# SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

# FORM S-1

General form of registration statement for all companies including face-amount certificate companies

Filing Date: **1999-09-10** SEC Accession No. 0000950124-99-005104

(HTML Version on secdatabase.com)

## **FILER**

### **RETEK INC**

CIK:1094360| IRS No.: 510392671 Type: S-1 | Act: 33 | File No.: 333-86841 | Film No.: 99708898 Mailing Address 801 NICOLLET MALL MINNEAPOLIS MN 55402 Business Address 801 NICOLLET MALL MINNEAPOLIS MN 55402 AS FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION ON SEPTEMBER 10, 1999

REGISTRATION NO. 333-\_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_\_ SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549 \_\_\_\_\_ FORM S-1 REGISTRATION STATEMENT Under The Securities Act of 1933 -----RETEK INC. (Exact name of Registrant as specified in its charter) <TABLE> <C> <C> <S> DELAWARE 7372 51-0392671 (I.R.S. Employer (State or other jurisdiction of<br/>incorporation or organization)(Primary Standard Industrial<br/>Classification Code Number)(I.R.S. Employer<br/>Identification Number) </TABLE> MIDWEST PLAZA, 801 NICOLLET MALL, 11TH FLOOR MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402 (612) 630-5700 (Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of Registrant's principal executive offices) \_\_\_\_\_ JOHN BUCHANAN CHAIRMAN AND CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER RETEK INC. MIDWEST PLAZA, 801 NICOLLET MALL 11TH FLOOR, MINNEAPOLIS, MN 55402 (612) 630-5700 (Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service) -----Copies to: <TABLE> <S> <C>CHRISTOPHER D. DILLON JOHN A. FORE SHEARMAN & STERLING KATHLEEN B. BLOCH 1550 EL CAMINO REAL, SUITE 100 WILSON SONSINI GOODRICH & ROSATI MENLO PARK, CA 94025 PROFESSIONAL CORPORATION (650) 330-2200 650 PAGE MILL ROAD PALO ALTO, CA 94304 (650) 493-9300 </TABLE> \_\_\_\_\_ Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement. If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, check the following box. [ ] If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. [ ] If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act

registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.  $[ \ ]$ 

If delivery of the prospectus is expected to be made pursuant to Rule 434, please check the following box. [ ]

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

TITLE OF EACH CLASS OF SECURITIES TO BE REGISTERED	PROPOSED MAXIMUM AGGREGATE OFFERING PRICE (2)	AMOUNT OF REGISTRATION FEE
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share(1)	\$93,150,000	\$25,896

</TABLE>

- (1) The Common Stock being registered hereby consists of shares initially being offered in the United States and any shares initially offered or sold outside the United States that are thereafter sold or resold in the United States in transactions not exempt from registration under Section 4(1) or 4(3) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. Offers and sales outside of the United States are being made pursuant to the exemption afforded by Rule 901 of Regulation S under the Securities Act, and this Registration Statement shall not be deemed effective with respect to such offers and sales.
- (2) Estimated solely for the purpose of computing the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule  $457\,({\rm o})$  under the Securities Act of 1933.

THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933 OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8(A), MAY DETERMINE.

\_\_\_\_\_

2

THE INFORMATION IN THIS PROSPECTUS IS NOT COMPLETE AND MAY BE CHANGED. WE MAY NOT SELL THESE SECURITIES UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT FILED WITH THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION IS EFFECTIVE. THIS PROSPECTUS IS NOT AN OFFER TO SELL THESE SECURITIES, AND IT IS NOT SOLICITING AN OFFER TO BUY THESE SECURITIES IN ANY STATE WHERE THE OFFER OR SALE IS NOT PERMITTED.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED , 1999

SHARES

[RETEK LOGO]

COMMON STOCK

\_\_\_\_\_

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock. The initial public offering price of the common stock is expected to be between \$ and \$ per share. We have applied to list our common stock on The Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "RETK."

The underwriters have an option to purchase a maximum of additional shares to cover over-allotments of shares.

INVESTING IN OUR COMMON STOCK INVOLVES RISKS. SEE "RISK FACTORS" ON PAGE 8.

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

	UNDERWRITING					
	PRICE TO PUBLIC	DISCOUNTS AND COMMISSIONS	PROCEEDS TO RETEK			
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>			
Per Share	\$	Ş	\$			
Total	\$	Ş	Ş			

Delivery of the shares of common stock will be made on or about 1999.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities, or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a

#### CREDIT SUISSE FIRST BOSTON

#### BANCBOSTON ROBERTSON STEPHENS

U.S. BANCORP PIPER JAFFRAY

The date of this prospectus is , 1999.

3

-	-	-	-	-	-	_	_	_	_	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	

TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table></table>	
<caption></caption>	
	PAGE
<s></s>	<c></c>
PROSPECTUS SUMMARY	3
RISK FACTORS	8
SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING	
FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS	19
OUR SEPARATION	
FROM HNC	
USE OF PROCEEDS	22
DIVIDEND POLICY	22
CAPITALIZATION	23
DILUTION	24
SELECTED COMBINED FINANCIAL	
DATA	25
MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND	
ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION	
AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS	26

	PAGE	
BUSINESS	38	
MANAGEMENT	48	
CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS	59	
PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDER	65	
DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK	66	
SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE		
SALE	71	
MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL		
TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-UNITED		
TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-UNITED STATES HOLDERS	73	
~	73 76	
STATES HOLDERS		
STATES HOLDERS	76	
STATES HOLDERS UNDERWRITING NOTICE TO CANADIAN RESIDENTS	76 78	
STATES HOLDERS UNDERWRITING NOTICE TO CANADIAN RESIDENTS LEGAL MATTERS	76 78 79	
STATES HOLDERS UNDERWRITING NOTICE TO CANADIAN RESIDENTS LEGAL MATTERS EXPERTS	76 78 79 79	
STATES HOLDERS UNDERWRITING NOTICE TO CANADIAN RESIDENTS LEGAL MATTERS EXPERTS WHERE TO FIND MORE INFORMATION	76 78 79 79 80	
\_\_\_\_\_

YOU SHOULD RELY ONLY ON THE INFORMATION CONTAINED IN THIS DOCUMENT OR TO WHICH WE HAVE REFERRED YOU. WE HAVE NOT AUTHORIZED ANYONE TO PROVIDE YOU WITH INFORMATION THAT IS DIFFERENT. THIS DOCUMENT MAY BE USED ONLY WHERE IT IS LEGAL TO SELL THESE SECURITIES. THE INFORMATION IN THIS DOCUMENT MAY ONLY BE ACCURATE ON THE DATE OF THIS DOCUMENT.

#### DEALER PROSPECTUS DELIVERY OBLIGATION

UNTIL , 1999 (25 DAYS AFTER THE COMMENCEMENT OF THIS OFFERING), ALL DEALERS THAT EFFECT TRANSACTIONS IN THESE SECURITIES, WHETHER OR NOT PARTICIPATING IN THIS OFFERING, MAY BE REQUIRED TO DELIVER A PROSPECTUS. THIS IS IN ADDITION TO THE DEALER'S OBLIGATION TO DELIVER A PROSPECTUS WHEN ACTING AS AN UNDERWRITER AND WITH RESPECT TO UNSOLD ALLOTMENTS OR SUBSCRIPTIONS.

4

#### PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights information contained elsewhere is this prospectus. This summary is not complete and does not contain all the information you should

consider before buying shares in this offering. You should carefully read the entire prospectus and the risk factors beginning on page 8.

Unless otherwise stated, information in this prospectus assumes that the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase an additional shares of common stock at the initial offering price is not exercised.

#### RETEK INC.

We are a leading provider of web-based, business-to-business software solutions for retailers and their trading partners. Our software solutions enable retailers to use the Internet to communicate and collaborate efficiently with the suppliers, distributors, wholesalers, logistics providers, brokers, transportation companies, consolidators and manufacturers that make up the global retail supply chain. Our solutions are rapidly deployable, highly scalable, retail industry focused and incorporate predictive analytic technologies. We seek to enhance the ability of retailers to interact with their supply chain by introducing Retail.com, which we believe is the first electronic commerce network providing collaborative business-to-business software solutions to the retail industry.

We believe that a market opportunity exists to provide retailers with a business-to-business software solution that is web-based, collaborative and designed specifically for the retail industry. According to Euromonitor, worldwide retailer-to-customer sales exceeded \$6.5 trillion in 1997. We estimate that the market for business-to-business commerce is even larger than retailer-to-customers sales, and involves, according to Dunn & Bradstreet, over three million retail, wholesale and supplier organizations operating in the global marketplace. We believe the Internet is beginning to change the way this marketplace operates. Not only does the Internet provide a new distribution channel for conducting commerce with customers, it provides an even larger opportunity for retail businesses to communicate and transact commerce with their supply chain. According to Forrester Research, business-to-business electronic commerce is expected to grow from \$43 billion in 1998 to \$1.3 trillion in 2003 and the market for software solutions for business-to-business electronic commerce is estimated to grow from \$171 million in 1998 to \$3.1 billion in 2001.

We intend to be the leading provider of web-based, business-to-business software solutions for retailers and their trading partners. As the retail supply chain evolves into an electronic network, we seek to further enable retailers to better manage, organize and drive efficiencies through this network. Key elements of our strategy include:

- Extending our web-based, business-to-business collaborative software solutions, principally through the introduction of our Retail.com network;
- Introducing our existing customers to a broader offering of our software solutions;
- Continuing to leverage our expertise in providing solutions to retailers;
- Expanding our relationships with implementation and hosting partners; and
- Extending our technological and product leadership by enhancing our software solutions' core functionality and analytic and predictive features.

We are currently a wholly owned subsidiary of HNC Software Inc., a public company that develops and markets predictive software solutions for businesses in financial and other industries. Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, our business will combine the business activities of Retek Information Systems, Inc. and Retek Logistics, Inc. Retek Information Systems develops and markets web-based business-to-business software solutions for retailers. Founded in 1995, Retek Information Systems was

3

5

acquired by HNC in 1996. Retek Logistics, founded in 1985, develops warehouse management software solutions. HNC acquired Retek Logistics in 1998. On September 9, 1999, Retek Logistics was reincorporated as a Delaware corporation and renamed "Retek Inc." In connection with the separation of our business from HNC, HNC will contribute all of the outstanding capital stock of Retek Information Systems to Retek Inc.

Our principal executive offices are located at Midwest Plaza, 801 Nicollet Mall, 11th Floor, Minneapolis, Minnesota 55402 and our telephone number is (612) 630-5700. Our web site is http://www.retek.com. The information on the web site

#### is not part of this prospectus.

"Retek" is a trademark of Retek. All other trademarks or service marks appearing in this prospectus are trademarks or service marks of the respective companies that use them.

#### OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH HNC SOFTWARE INC.

After the completion of this offering, HNC will own approximately % of the total number of outstanding shares of our common stock, or approximately % if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full. HNC has informed us that, after the completion of this offering, it is HNC's current intention to distribute pro rata to its stockholders, as a dividend, all of the shares of our common stock HNC will own after this offering, subject to the satisfaction and fulfillment of several conditions (this dividend will be referred to as the distribution in this prospectus). The conditions to the distribution include, but are not limited to, the following:

- HNC's receipt of a written ruling from the Internal Revenue Service that the distribution qualifies for tax-free treatment under Section 355 of the Internal Revenue Code, such that HNC and HNC's stockholders will not recognize income for federal tax purposes as a result of the distribution;
- HNC's board of directors determining that the distribution is in the best interest of HNC's stockholders; and
- HNC's ability to effect the distribution in compliance with applicable law and without violation or acceleration of its contractual obligations.

HNC has indicated that the distribution will not occur prior to the later of (1) March 31, 2000, and (2) 180 days after the completion of this offering (unless the lead underwriter consents to an earlier date). For additional information on the risks associated with HNC not carrying out the distribution, we refer you to "Risk Factors -- Risks Related to Our Separation from HNC."

HNC has the sole discretion to determine the timing, structure and terms of the distribution. HNC is not obligated to carry out the distribution and we cannot assure you as to whether or when the distribution may occur. Neither HNC nor we have any intention of purchasing or redeeming the shares issued in this offering if the distribution does not occur. In addition, even if the distribution is ultimately completed, HNC does not have any obligation with respect to the timing or any of the terms of the distribution. We refer you to "Risk Factors -- Risks Related to Our Separation from HNC -- HNC has no obligation to complete the distribution of our common stock."

If HNC has received a written ruling from the Internal Revenue Service that the distribution qualifies for tax-free treatment under Section 355 of the Internal Revenue Code, and HNC fails to complete the distribution within 120 days after the first date that HNC is eligible to effect the tax-free distribution, John Buchanan, our chairman and chief executive officer, and three other executive officers to be chosen by Mr. Buchanan, will receive a 12-month credit to the vesting schedule of their Retek stock options. In addition, if at the time of this accelerated vesting, Mr. Buchanan and the three other chosen executives execute two-year non-compete agreements with Retek, their vesting schedules will be credited by an additional 12 months. 4

6

We will enter into agreements with HNC that provide for the separation of our business from HNC. These agreements will generally provide for, among other things, the transfer from HNC to us of assets and the assumption by us of liabilities relating to our business. For more information regarding the assets and liabilities to be transferred to us, see our combined financial statements and related notes that are included elsewhere in this prospectus. If HNC carries out the tax-free distribution, these agreements will restrict our ability to take specified actions that would cause the distribution to be taxable to HNC or its stockholders, and these agreements will require us to indemnify HNC for any taxes resulting from the distribution becoming taxable as a result of specified actions. We will also enter into an agreement with HNC regarding the licensing to us of intellectual property related to our business. All of these transfers and licenses will be completed immediately prior to the closing of this offering. See "Certain Transactions."

Our agreements with HNC will also govern various interim and ongoing relationships. All of the agreements providing for our separation from HNC will be made in the context of a parent-subsidiary relationship, will be negotiated in the overall context of our separation from HNC and will not be conditioned on HNC's completing the distribution. The terms of these agreements may be more or less favorable to us than if they had been negotiated with unaffiliated third parties.

5

#### THE OFFERING

<table></table>	
<s></s>	<c></c>
Common stock offered in this offering	shares
Common stock outstanding after this	
offering:	shares
Use of proceeds from this offering	For working capital and general corporate purposes, including repayment of intercompany debt to HNC. See "Use of Proceeds."
Proposed Nasdaq National Market Symbol	

 "RETK" |\_\_\_\_\_

Common stock outstanding after this offering is based on shares outstanding , 1999, excluding: as of

- the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option, and
- shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of options outstanding at an exercise price of \$ per share, none of which are exercisable.

8

7

#### SUMMARY COMBINED FINANCIAL DATA

6

The summary combined financial data presented below should be read in conjunction with our combined financial statements and the related notes, "Capitalization," "Selected Combined Financial Data," and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" included elsewhere in this prospectus.

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

<caption></caption>	YEAR EI	NDED DECEMB	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,		
	1996	1997	1998	1998	1999
	(IN	THOUSANDS,	EXCEPT P	UNAUDITI ER SHARE DA	
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
COMBINED STATEMENT OF INCOME DATA:					
Total revenue	\$13 <b>,</b> 433	\$30 <b>,</b> 923	\$55 <b>,</b> 033	\$25 <b>,</b> 313	\$37 <b>,</b> 690
Gross profit	9,554	27,278	41,181	19,601	26 <b>,</b> 970
Operating income	1,418	6,619	8,088	2,504	5,792
Net income	2,233	3,476	3,878	568	3,460
Pro forma unaudited basic and diluted net					
income per common share			\$ 1.73		\$ 1.55
Shares used in computing pro forma unaudited					
basic and diluted net income per common					
share			2,238		2,238

  |  |  |  |  |</TABLE>

#### <TABLE>

<CAPTION>

	JUNE .	30, 1999
	ACTUAL	AS ADJUSTED
	(IN TH	JUSANDS)
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>
COMBINED BALANCE SHEET DATA:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 930	
Working capital	15,800	
Total assets	57 <b>,</b> 765	
Payable to HNC Software Inc	7,927	
Total stockholder's equity	39,121	

  |  |\_\_\_\_\_

For an explanation of the determination of the number of shares used in computing pro forma unaudited basic and diluted net income per common share, see

TIME 20 1000

Note 1 of Notes to Combined Financial Statements.

The as adjusted amounts reflect the receipt and application of the net proceeds from the sale of shares of our common stock at an assumed initial offering price of , after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

9

#### RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below and all other information contained in this prospectus before purchasing our common stock. Any of the following risks could materially harm our business, operating results and financial condition. Additional risks and uncertainties not currently known to us or that we currently consider immaterial could also harm our business, operating results and financial condition. You could lose all or part of your investment as a result of these risks.

RISK RELATED TO OUR BUSINESS AND INDUSTRY

IF WE DO NOT RESPOND ADEQUATELY TO OUR INDUSTRY'S RAPID PACE OF CHANGE, SALES OF OUR PRODUCTS MAY DECLINE.

If we are unable to develop new software solutions or enhancements to our existing products on a timely and cost-effective basis, or if new products or enhancements do not achieve market acceptance, our sales may decline. The life cycles of our products are difficult to predict because the business-to-business electronic commerce market for our products is new and emerging and is characterized by rapid technological change and changing customer needs. The introduction of products employing new technologies could render our existing products or services obsolete and unmarketable.

To be successful, our products and services must keep pace with technological developments, address the ever-changing and increasingly sophisticated needs of our customers and achieve market acceptance. In developing new products and services, we may:

- fail to respond to technological changes in a timely or cost-effective manner;
- encounter products, capabilities or technologies developed by others that render our products and services obsolete or noncompetitive or that shorten the life cycles of our existing products and services;
- experience difficulties that could delay or prevent the successful development, introduction and marketing of these new products and services; or
- fail to achieve market acceptance of our products and services.

THE LENGTHY SALES CYCLE FOR OUR PRODUCTS MAKES OUR REVENUES SUSCEPTIBLE TO FLUCTUATIONS.

Delay or failure to complete sales in a particular quarter or year would reduce our quarterly and annual revenue. Implementation of our software is complex, time consuming and expensive. In many cases, our customers must change established business practices or conduct business in new ways to accommodate installation and use of our software. They must also consider a wide range of other issues before committing to purchase our products, including product benefits, competitive alternatives, ease of installation, ability to work with existing computer systems, ability to support a large user base and the scope of functions our products provide. We believe that the purchase of our products is often discretionary and generally involves a significant commitment of capital and other resources by a customer. As a result of these factors, our sales cycles can be lengthy, typically ranging from four to 12 months. Consequently, sales of our software solutions that are anticipated to occur in a given quarter or year may be accelerated or delayed, potentially resulting in significant variations in expected quarterly or annual revenue.

FLUCTUATIONS IN OUR QUARTERLY OPERATING RESULTS COULD LIKELY CAUSE OUR STOCK PRICE TO DECLINE.

Our quarterly operating results have fluctuated in the past and are likely to do so in the future. If our quarterly operating results fail to meet analysts' expectations, the trading price of our common stock could

- the size and timing of customer orders, which can be affected by customer budgeting and purchasing cycles;
- the demand for and market acceptance of our software solutions;
- our competitors' announcements or introductions of new software solutions, services or technological innovations;
- our ability to develop, introduce and market new products on a timely basis;
- the mix of products we sell, services we provide and the distribution channels we use;
- customer deferral of material orders in anticipation of new releases or new product introductions;
- our success in expanding our sales and marketing programs;
- technological changes or problems in computer systems; and
- general economic conditions which may affect our customers' capital investment levels.

In addition, we have seen historically stronger revenue growth from the first quarter to the second quarter than between other quarters. This stronger revenue growth is due to the fact that Oracle has a May fiscal year-end which contributes to seasonally greater sales of Oracle Retail(TM) in our second fiscal quarter.

Historically, a significant portion of our sales have been realized near the end of a quarter. As a result, a cancellation or delay in an anticipated sale past the end of a particular quarter could substantially reduce our revenue for that quarter. To the extent that the average size of our orders increases, customers' cancellations or delays of orders will be more likely to harm our revenue and operating results.

As the number and size of customer orders increase, we will become more susceptible to the risk of significant, doubtful accounts receivable from customers who become unable or unwilling to pay amounts due to us. If we are unable to collect these accounts receivable, our operating results will be harmed.

Our quarterly expense levels are relatively fixed and are based, in part, on expectations as to future revenue. As a result, if revenue levels fall below our expectations, our net income will decrease because only a small portion of our expenses vary with our revenue. For a more detailed description of our quarterly results, see "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations."

OUR RETAIL.COM NETWORK WILL SOON BE INTRODUCED AND IS AT AN EARLY STAGE OF DEVELOPMENT. WE HAVE NOT ESTABLISHED COMPETITIVE AND PROFITABLE PRICING FOR OUR RETAIL.COM NETWORK.

We will begin operating our Retail.com network in the second half of 1999. We believe that Retail.com will be the first electronic commerce network providing collaborative business-to-business solutions to retailers. We are incurring significant infrastructure costs in establishing this network and have not yet received any revenue as a result of incurring these costs. Broad and timely acceptance of our Retail.com network is subject to a number of significant risks. These risks include:

- our need to provide value-enhancing software solutions and services on our Retail.com network to achieve widespread commercial acceptance of our network;
- whether our network will be able to support large numbers of retailers and the members of their supply chain; and

9

11

- our need to significantly expand our internal resources and incur associated expenses to support planned growth of our Retail.com network.

We have not yet established our pricing and revenue model for the services to be provided on our Retail.com network. If we are unable to establish

competitive and profitable pricing that is acceptable to our customers, our Retail.com network will not be commercially successful, which could harm our revenue and business.

OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH ORACLE IS IMPORTANT IN GENERATING SALES OF OUR PRODUCTS. IF OUR RELATIONSHIP WITH ORACLE ENDS OR IF ORACLE DOES NOT DEVOTE ADEQUATE RESOURCES TO PROMOTE AND SELL ORACLE RETAIL(TM) OR IF SALES OF ORACLE RETAIL(TM) DECLINE, OUR REVENUES WILL DECLINE.

We have worked with Oracle to establish Oracle Retail(TM), a software solution which combines our products with Oracle's financial applications. In addition to Oracle's general sales force, Oracle has dedicated a sales team of approximately 30 sales professionals who sell and market Oracle Retail(TM) worldwide. Revenue generated from sales of Oracle Retail(TM) accounted for approximately 25% of our revenue in the six months ended June 30, 1999. Both we and Oracle currently have the right to terminate the agreement governing the sales and marketing of Oracle Retail. In addition, this agreement is currently being renegotiated. If Oracle were to exercise its right to terminate, or if we fail to negotiate a new agreement on acceptable terms, our revenue will decline and our business will be harmed. In addition, Oracle is not obligated to sell and market Oracle Retail(TM) and, in the future, may decide to stop selling Oracle Retail(TM) or promote products that compete with Oracle Retail(TM) or our other products.

WE EXPECT TO SIGNIFICANTLY INCREASE OUR OPERATING EXPENSES, WHICH WILL IMPACT OUR ABILITY TO REMAIN PROFITABLE.

We intend to significantly increase our operating expenses as we:

- increase our research and development activities;
- increase our services activities;
- develop and build our Retail.com network;
- expand our distribution channels;
- increase our sales and marketing activities, including expanding our direct sales force;
- build our internal information technology system; and
- operate as an independent public company.

We will incur expenses before we generate any revenue from this increase in spending. If we do not significantly increase revenue from these efforts, our business and operating results could be seriously harmed.

COMPETITIVE PRESSURES COULD REDUCE OUR MARKET SHARE OR REQUIRE US TO REDUCE OUR PRICES, WHICH WOULD REDUCE OUR REVENUE AND/OR OPERATING MARGINS.

The market for our software solutions is highly competitive and subject to rapidly changing technology. Competition could seriously impede our ability to sell additional products and services on terms favorable to us. Competitive pressures could reduce our market share or require us to reduce our prices, which would reduce our revenues and/or operating margins. Many of our competitors have longer operating histories, substantially greater financial, technical, marketing or other resources, and greater name recognition than we do. Many of these companies have broader customer relationships that could be leveraged, including relationships with many of our current and prospective customers. These companies also have more established customer support and professional services organizations than we do. In addition, these companies may adopt aggressive pricing policies that could compel us to reduce the prices 10

12

of our products and services in response. Our competitors may also be able to respond more quickly than we can to new or emerging technologies and changes in customer requirements. Our current and potential competitors may:

- develop and market new technologies that render our existing or future products obsolete, unmarketable or less competitive;
- make strategic acquisitions or establish cooperative relationships among themselves or with other solution providers, which would increase the ability of their products to address the needs of our customers; and
- establish or strengthen cooperative relationships with our current or future strategic partners, which would limit our ability to sell products through these channels.

As a result, we may not be able to maintain a competitive position against

current or future competitors.

THE LOSS OF KEY PERSONNEL OR THE INABILITY TO ATTRACT AND RETAIN ADDITIONAL PERSONNEL COULD HARM OUR ABILITY TO GROW OUR BUSINESS.

We believe that our future success will depend upon our ability to attract and retain highly skilled personnel, including John Buchanan, our chairman and chief executive officer, and other key members of management. We currently do not have any key-man life insurance relating to key personnel, who are employees at-will and, except for Mr. Buchanan, are not subject to employment contracts. Mr. Buchanan's employment agreement ends in November 1999. The loss of the services of any one or more of these key persons could harm our ability to grow our business.

We also must attract, integrate and retain skilled sales, research and development, marketing and management personnel. Competition for these types of employees is intense, particularly in our industry. Failure to hire and retain qualified personnel would harm our ability to grow our business.

#### WE RELY ON THIRD PARTIES TO IMPLEMENT OUR PRODUCTS.

We rely, and expect to continue to rely, on a number of third parties to implement our software solutions at customer sites. If we are unable to establish and maintain effective, long-term relationships with these implementation providers, or if these providers do not meet the needs or expectations of our customers, our revenue will be reduced and our customer relationships will be harmed. Our current implementation partners are not contractually required to continue to help implement our software solutions. If the number of our product implementations continues to increase, we will need to develop new relationships with additional third-party implementation providers to provide these services.

We may be unable to establish or maintain relationships with third parties having sufficient qualified personnel resources to provide the necessary implementation services to support our needs. If third-party services are unavailable, we will be required to provide these services internally, which would significantly limit our ability to meet our customers' implementation needs and would increase our operating expenses and could reduce our gross margins. A number of our competitors, including IBM and SAP, have significantly more established relationships with these third parties and, as a result, these third parties may be more likely to recommend competitors' products and services rather than our own. In addition, we cannot control the level and quality of service provided by our current and future implementation partners.

#### WE RELY ON THIRD-PARTY AND RELATED PARTY SOFTWARE AND APPLICATIONS.

We must now, and may in the future have to, license or otherwise obtain access to the intellectual property of third parties and related parties, including HNC, Lucent, MicroStrategy and Oracle. For example, we use the Oracle toolset to provide our software solutions with a web-architected, scalable foundation. We also use HNC predictive technologies to enhance the analytic capabilities of our software solutions. Our business would be seriously harmed if the providers from whom we license such software 11

13

cease to deliver and support reliable products or enhance their current products. In addition, the third-party software may not continue to be available to us on commercially reasonable terms or prices or at all. Our inability to maintain or obtain this software could result in shipment delays or reduced sales of our products. Furthermore, we might be forced to limit the features available in our current or future product offerings. Either alternative could seriously harm our business and operating results.

IF OUR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY IS NOT ADEQUATELY PROTECTED, OUR COMPETITORS MAY GAIN ACCESS TO OUR TECHNOLOGY AND WE MAY LOSE CUSTOMERS.

We depend on our ability to develop and maintain the proprietary aspects of our technology. To protect our proprietary technology, we rely primarily on a combination of contractual provisions, confidentiality procedures, trade secrets, and copyright and trademark laws.

We seek to protect our software, documentation and other written materials under trade secret and copyright laws, which afford only limited protection. In addition, we cannot assure you that any of our proprietary rights with respect to our Retail.com network will be viable or of value in the future because the validity, enforceability and type of protection of proprietary rights in Internet-related industries are uncertain and still evolving.

Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy aspects of our products or to obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary. Policing unauthorized use of our products is

difficult and expensive, and while we are unable to determine the extent to which piracy of our software products exists, software piracy may be a problem. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect our proprietary rights to the same extent as do the laws of the United States. We intend to vigorously protect our intellectual property rights through litigation and other means. However, such litigation can be costly to prosecute and we cannot be certain that we will be able to enforce our rights or prevent other parties from developing similar technology, duplicating our products or designing around our intellectual property.

WE MAY INCUR SIGNIFICANT COSTS IF, IN THE FUTURE, THIRD-PARTIES CLAIM THAT OUR PRODUCTS INFRINGE ON THEIR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY.

There has been a substantial amount of litigation in the software industry and the Internet industry regarding intellectual property rights. It is possible that in the future third parties may claim that we or our current or potential future products infringe their intellectual property. We expect that software product developers and providers of electronic commerce solutions will increasingly be subject to infringement claims as the number of products and competitors in our industry segment grows and the functionality of products in different industry segments overlaps. Any claims, with or without merit, could be time-consuming, result in costly litigation, cause product shipment delays or require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements. Royalty or licensing agreements, if required, may not be available on terms acceptable to us or at all, which could seriously harm our business.

OUR BUSINESS IS SUBJECT TO ECONOMIC, POLITICAL AND OTHER RISKS ASSOCIATED WITH INTERNATIONAL SALES.

Since we sell our products worldwide, our business is subject to risks associated with doing business internationally. Our revenue originating outside North America was 47% and 46% of our total revenue in 1998 and for the six months ended June 30, 1999. Approximately 22% of these sales in 1998 and 25% of these sales for the six months ended June 30, 1999 were not denominated in US dollars. To the extent that our sales are denominated in foreign currencies, the revenue we receive could be subject to fluctuations in currency exchange rates. If the effective price of the products we sell to our customers were to increase due to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates, demand for our technology could fall, which would, in turn, reduce our revenue. We have not historically attempted to mitigate the effect that currency fluctuations may have on our revenue through use of hedging instruments, and we do not currently intend to do so in the future.

14

We anticipate that revenue from international operations will continue to represent a substantial portion of our total revenue. Accordingly, our future results could be harmed by a variety of factors, including:

12

- changes in foreign currency exchange rates;
- greater risk of uncollectible accounts;
- changes in a specific country's or region's political or economic conditions, particularly in emerging markets;
- trade protection measures and import or export licensing requirements;
- potentially negative consequences from changes in tax laws;
- difficulty in staffing and managing widespread operations;
- international variations in technology standards;
- differing levels of protection of intellectual property; and
- unexpected changes in regulatory requirements.

IF THE INTERNET FAILS TO BE ACCEPTED AS A VIABLE LONG-TERM COMMUNICATIONS PROTOCOL, OUR BUSINESS AND OPERATING RESULTS WILL BE SERIOUSLY HARMED.

As our software solutions are web-based, we depend on the acceptance of the Internet as a communications protocol. However, this acceptance may not continue. Rapid growth of the Internet is a recent phenomenon. The Internet may not be accepted as a viable long-term communications protocol for businesses for a number of reasons. These reasons include:

 potentially inadequate development of the necessary communications and computer network technology, particularly if rapid growth of the Internet continues;

- delayed development of enabling technologies and performance improvements;
- increased security risks in transmitting and storing confidential information over public networks; and
- potentially increased governmental regulation.

ERRORS AND DEFECTS IN OUR PRODUCTS COULD RESULT IN SIGNIFICANT COSTS TO US AND COULD IMPAIR OUR ABILITY TO SELL OUR PRODUCTS.

Our products are complex and, accordingly, may contain undetected errors or failures when we first introduce them or as we release new versions. This may result in loss of, or delay in, market acceptance of our products and could cause us to incur significant costs to correct errors or failures or to pay damages suffered by customers as a result of such errors or failures. In the past, we have discovered software errors in our new releases and new products after their introduction. We have lost revenue during the period required to correct these errors. We may in the future discover errors in new releases or new products after the commencement of commercial shipments.

CHANGES IN ACCOUNTING STANDARDS COULD AFFECT THE CALCULATION OF OUR FUTURE OPERATING RESULTS.

Statement of Position 97-2, "Software Revenue Recognition," was issued in October 1997 by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants and amended by Statement of Position 98-4. We adopted Statement of Position 97-2 effective January 1, 1998 and Statement of Position 98-4 effective March 31, 1998. The American Institute of Certified Public Accountants has also issued Statement of Position 98-9 -- which will be effective for us for transactions entered into beginning January 1, 2000.

13

15

However, full implementation guidelines for this standard and additional standards could be issued in the future. These guidelines and additional standards could lead to unanticipated changes in our current revenue recognition policies, which changes could harm our business, financial condition and operating results. See "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -- Overview."

OUR BUSINESS COULD BE HARMED IF THE SYSTEMS WE, OUR CUSTOMERS OR OUR VENDORS USE ARE NOT YEAR 2000 COMPLIANT.

The risks posed by Year 2000 issues, which arise because computer systems and software products may be unable to distinguish between twentieth century dates and twenty-first century dates, could harm our business in a number of significant ways. If we experience disruptions as a result of the Year 2000 problem, our revenues could decline and we may incur significant costs to correct any problems. Although we believe that our internally developed systems and technology are Year 2000 compliant, our systems and technology nevertheless could be substantially impaired or cease to operate due to Year 2000 problems. Additionally, we rely on information technology supplied by third parties, and our strategic partners also are heavily dependent on information technology systems and on their own third-party vendor systems. Year 2000 problems Additionally, the Internet could face serious disruptions arising from the Year 2000 problem, which would harm our business, and particularly our Retail.com network.

We cannot guarantee that any of our participating sellers or other Internet vendors will be Year 2000 compliant in a timely manner. We also cannot guarantee that retailers and members of their supply chains will be able to utilize our Retail.com network without serious disruptions arising from the Year 2000 problem. Given the pervasive nature of the Year 2000 problem, it is also possible that disruptions in industries and market segments, other than the retail industry, will adversely affect our business.

#### RISKS RELATED TO OUR SEPARATION FROM HNC

AS LONG AS HNC OWNS A MAJORITY OF OUR CAPITAL STOCK, WE WILL BE CONTROLLED BY HNC AND OUR OTHER STOCKHOLDERS WILL BE UNABLE TO AFFECT THE OUTCOME OF STOCKHOLDER VOTING.

After the completion of this offering, HNC will own approximately % of our outstanding common stock, or approximately % if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in full. As long as HNC owns at least 25% of our outstanding capital stock, HNC will be able to nominate three of the seven directors on our board of directors. In addition, as long as HNC owns a majority of our equity value, HNC will have an option to purchase additional shares of our common stock and other equity securities, if any, to maintain its ownership percentage of our capital stock. Investors in this offering will not be able to affect the outcome of any stockholder vote for so long as HNC owns a majority of our common stock. As a result, HNC will control all matters affecting us, including, but not limited to:

- the allocation of business opportunities that may be suitable for HNC and us;
- any determinations with respect to mergers or other business combinations involving us;
- the acquisition or disposition of assets or business by us;
- our debt or equity financing, including future issuance of our common stock or other securities;
- incurrence of debt by us;
- changes to the agreements providing for our separation from HNC;
- amendments to our certificate of incorporation or by-laws;
- the payment of dividends on our common stock; and

14

16

- determinations with respect to our tax returns.

WE WILL NOT BE ABLE TO RELY ON HNC TO FUND OUR FUTURE CAPITAL REQUIREMENTS.

In the past, our capital needs have been satisfied by HNC. However, following the separation, HNC will no longer have any obligation to provide funds to finance our working capital or other cash requirements. We cannot assure you that financing, if needed, will be available on favorable terms. If we are unable to obtain financing on favorable terms or at all, our ability to grow our business will be harmed.

We believe our capital requirements will vary greatly from quarter to quarter, depending on, among other things, timing of capital expenditures, fluctuations in our operating results and cash flows and our financing activities. We believe that cash generated by our current operations, along with the proceeds from this offering, will be sufficient to satisfy our working capital, capital expenditure and research and development requirements for at least the next 12 months. However, we may require or choose to obtain additional debt or equity financing in the future. Future equity financings would be dilutive to the existing holders of our common stock. Future debt financings, if available, could have as a condition that we agree to restrictive covenants and would require the consent of HNC. Finally, pursuant to an agreement between HNC and us, until two years, and possibly longer, after the distribution, our ability to issue common stock, in connection with acquisitions, offerings or otherwise, will be limited.

WE MAY HAVE POTENTIAL BUSINESS CONFLICTS OF INTEREST WITH HNC WITH RESPECT TO OUR PAST AND ONGOING RELATIONSHIP THAT COULD HARM OUR BUSINESS OPERATIONS.

Conflicts of interest may arise between HNC and us in a number of areas relating to our past and ongoing relationships, including:

- major business combinations involving us or HNC, including an acquisition of us by a third party;
- our efforts to raise capital in debt or equity financing;
- labor, tax, employee benefit, indemnification and other matters arising from our separation from HNC;
- intellectual property matters;
- employee retention and recruiting;
- sales or distributions by HNC of all or any portion of its ownership interest in us;
- the nature, quality and pricing of transitional services HNC has agreed to provide us; and
- business opportunities that may be attractive to both HNC and us.

We may not be able to resolve any potential conflicts and, even if we do, the resolution may be less favorable than if we were dealing with an unaffiliated party. The agreements we will enter into with HNC may be amended if the parties agree. While we are controlled by HNC, HNC may be able to require us to agree to amendments to these agreements that may be less favorable to us than the original terms of any of these agreements. See "Certain Transactions."

WE WILL BE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN CONTRACTUAL LIMITATIONS WHICH COULD LIMIT THE CONDUCT OF OUR BUSINESS AND OUR ABILITY TO PURSUE OUR BUSINESS OBJECTIVES.

The separation agreement that we will enter into with HNC relating to this offering and the potential distribution will contain a number of restrictive covenants relating to the distribution, which will require, among other things, that until two years after the completion of the distribution, we cannot take certain

15

17

actions, including the following, without either the consent of HNC or a supplemental ruling from the Internal Revenue Service:

- selling substantially all of our assets, voluntarily dissolving, liquidating, or ceasing to maintain an active business;
- soliciting a tender offer for our shares of common stock;
- entering into or approving any merger transaction which would in the aggregate result in an acquisition of a 50% or greater interest in us; and
- issuing any of our equity securities (except pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options) that would in the aggregate result in the acquisition of a 50% or greater interest in us or taking any action inconsistent with the information, representations or covenants included in the ruling submission with the Internal Revenue Service.

In addition, under the separation agreement we will agree to indemnify HNC on an after-tax-basis for any tax liability incurred to HNC as a result of our taking any of these actions, whether or not HNC consents or a supplemental ruling is obtained or taking or failing to take any other action which causes the distribution to become taxable. We refer you to "Certain Transactions -- Separation Agreement."

HNC HAS NO OBLIGATION TO COMPLETE THE DISTRIBUTION OF OUR COMMON STOCK.

HNC does not have any obligation with respect to the timing or any of the terms of the distribution of our common stock. We cannot assure you as to whether or when the distribution will occur, or as to the terms of the distribution. If the distribution does not occur, the vesting schedule of the Retek stock options granted to four of our key employees will be credited by 12 months. If these employees enter into non-compete agreements with us, the vesting schedule will be credited by an additional 12 months. Upon any acceleration of their vesting schedules, it may be more difficult for us to retain these key employees. The loss of the services of one or more of these employees could harm our business. In addition, until the distribution occurs, the risks discussed relating to HNC's control of us and the potential business conflicts of interest between HNC and us will continue to be relevant to our stockholders. See "Our Separation from HNC."

OUR DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS MAY HAVE CONFLICTS OF INTEREST BECAUSE OF THEIR OWNERSHIP OF HNC COMMON STOCK.

Many of our directors and executive officers own a substantial amount of HNC common stock and options to purchase HNC common stock. Ownership of HNC common stock by our directors and officers after our separation from HNC could create, or appear to create, potential conflicts of interest when directors and officers are faced with decisions that could have different implications for HNC and us. For information regarding directors' and officers' ownership of options to acquire HNC common stock, see "Management -- Executive Compensation -- Aggregated HNC Option Exercises in Last Fiscal Year and Fiscal Year-End Option Values."

THE TRANSITIONAL SERVICES THAT WILL BE PROVIDED TO US BY HNC MAY NOT BE SUFFICIENT TO MEET OUR NEEDS, AND WE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO REPLACE THESE SERVICES AFTER OUR AGREEMENTS WITH HNC EXPIRE.

HNC will agree to provide certain transitional services to us for a limited time period, including services related to employee benefits for our employees. Although HNC will be contractually obligated to provide us with these services, these services may not be provided at the same level as when we were part of HNC, and we may not be able to obtain the same benefits. After the expiration of these various arrangements, we may not be able to replace these transitional services in a timely manner or on terms and conditions, including cost, as favorable as those we will receive from HNC. The prices charged to us under 16

parties for similar services or the costs of similar services if we undertake them ourselves. For more information about these arrangements, see "Certain Transactions -- Services Agreement."

RISKS RELATED TO THE SECURITIES MARKETS AND OWNERSHIP OF OUR COMMON STOCK

OUR SECURITIES HAVE NO PRIOR MARKET, AND WE CANNOT ASSURE YOU THAT OUR STOCK PRICE WILL NOT DECLINE AFTER THIS OFFERING.

Before this offering, there has not been a public market for our common stock, and an active public market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. The market price of our common stock could be subject to significant fluctuations after this offering. Among the factors that could affect our stock price are:

- quarterly variations in our operating results;
- changes in revenue or earnings estimates or publication of research reports by analysts;
- strategic moves by us or our competitors, such as acquisitions or restructurings or changes in business strategy;
- actions by institutional stockholders or by HNC prior to its distribution of our stock;
- speculation in the press or investment community;
- general market conditions; and
- domestic and international economic factors unrelated to our performance.

The stock markets in general, and the markets for technology stocks in particular, have experienced extreme volatility that has often been unrelated to the operating performance of particular companies. These broad market fluctuations may adversely affect the trading price of our common stock. In particular, we cannot assure you that you will be able to resell your shares at or above the initial public offering price, which will be determined by negotiations between the representatives of the underwriters and us. See the section entitled "Underwriting" for a discussion of the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price.

THE PRICE OF OUR COMMON STOCK COULD DECLINE AS A RESULT OF SALES OR DISTRIBUTIONS OF SUBSTANTIAL AMOUNTS OF OUR COMMON STOCK IN THE PUBLIC MARKET.

HNC has announced that it is HNC's current intention to distribute all of the shares of our common stock it owns after this offering is completed to HNC stockholders provided certain conditions are met. See "Our Separation from HNC." Substantially all of those shares would be eligible for immediate resale in the public market following a distribution by HNC. We are unable to predict whether significant amounts of our common stock will be sold in the open market in anticipation of, or following, this distribution. We are also unable to predict whether a sufficient number of buyers would be in the market at that time. Sales by HNC or others of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, or the perception that such sales might occur, could cause the price of our common stock to decline.

WE ARE AT RISK OF SECURITIES CLASS ACTION LITIGATION DUE TO OUR POTENTIAL STOCK PRICE VOLATILITY.

In the past, securities class action litigation has often been brought against a company following periods of volatility in the market price of its securities. We may in the future be the target of similar litigation, which has been prevalent with respect to technology companies. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs, harm our financial condition and would divert management's attention and resources.

17

19

18

PROVISIONS IN OUR CHARTER DOCUMENTS AND DELAWARE LAW MAY DELAY OR PREVENT AN ACQUISITION OF US, WHICH COULD DECREASE THE VALUE OF YOUR SHARES.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws and Delaware law will contain

provisions that could make it harder for a third party to acquire us without the consent of our board of directors, although these provisions have little significance while we are controlled by HNC. These provisions will include a classified board of directors and limitations on actions by our stockholders by written consent. In addition, our board of directors will have the right to issue preferred stock without stockholder approval, which could be used to dilute the stock ownership of a potential hostile acquiror. Delaware law will also impose some restrictions on mergers and other business combinations between us and any holder of 15% or more of our outstanding common stock, other than HNC. Although we believe these provisions will provide for an opportunity to receive a higher bid by requiring potential acquirors to negotiate with our board of directors, these provisions apply even if the offer may be considered beneficial by some stockholders.

OUR USE OF THE PROCEEDS FROM THIS OFFERING MAY NOT MAXIMIZE RETURNS ON INVESTMENT.

We have broad discretion in how to use the proceeds of this offering. Stockholders may not agree with the ways management decides to use the proceeds. Our primary goal with this offering is to create a public market for our common stock. We currently plan to use the proceeds of this offering for working capital and general corporate purposes, including the repayment of intercompany debt to HNC. Until we need to use the proceeds of this offering, we intend to invest the proceeds in investment grade, interest bearing securities.

PURCHASERS IN THIS OFFERING WILL EXPERIENCE IMMEDIATE AND SUBSTANTIAL DILUTION.

The initial public offering price of our common stock is substantially higher than the book value per share of the outstanding common stock. Accordingly, if you purchase common stock in this offering, you will experience immediate dilution of approximately \$ in the book value per share of the common stock, meaning that the net tangible book value of each share purchased by you will be less than the purchase price you paid. To the extent that outstanding options to purchase our common stock are exercised, or options reserved for issuance are issued and exercised, each stockholder purchasing in this offering will experience further substantial dilution. For a more detailed discussion of the dilution you can expect to experience, see "Dilution."

20

#### SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING INFORMATION

18

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements in "Prospectus Summary," "Risk Factors," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," "Business" and elsewhere. These statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. In some cases, you can identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other comparable terminology. These statements are only predictions and involve known and unknown risks, uncertainties and other factors, including the risks outlined under "Risk Factors," that may cause our or our industry's actual results, levels of activity, performance or achievements to be materially different from any future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements.

Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot guarantee future results, levels of activity, performance or achievements. Moreover, neither we nor any other person assumes responsibility for the accuracy and completeness of these statements. We are under no duty to update any of the forward-looking statements after the date of this prospectus to conform these statements to actual future results.

19

21

#### OUR SEPARATION FROM HNC

Set forth in this section is HNC's current intention as to the possible distribution of any or all of its shares of our common stock to its stockholders. HNC is not obligated to complete the distribution. If the distribution is ultimately completed, HNC does not have any obligation with respect to the timing or any of the terms of the distribution. We cannot assure you as to whether or not or when the distribution will occur, or as to the terms of the distribution.

#### OVERVIEW

We are currently a wholly owned subsidiary of HNC Software Inc., a public company that develops and markets predictive software solutions for businesses

in financial and other industries. Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, our business will combine the business activities of Retek Information Systems, Inc. and Retek Logistics, Inc. Retek Information Systems develops and markets web-based business-to-business software solutions for retailers. Founded in 1995, Retek Information Systems was acquired by HNC in 1996. Retek Logistics, founded in 1985, develops warehouse management software solutions. HNC acquired Retek Logistics in 1998. On September 9, 1999, Retek Logistics was reincorporated as a Delaware corporation and renamed "Retek Inc." In connection with the separation of our business from HNC, HNC will contribute all of the outstanding capital stock of Retek Information Systems to Retek Inc.

HNC has informed us that, following the completion of this offering, it is HNC's current intention to distribute pro rata to its stockholders, as a dividend, all of the shares of our common stock HNC will own after this offering, subject to the satisfaction and fulfillment of several conditions. The conditions to the distribution include, but are not limited to, the following:

- HNC's receipt of a written ruling from the Internal Revenue Service that the distribution qualifies for tax-free treatment under Section 355 of the Internal Revenue Code, such that HNC and HNC's stockholders will not recognize income for federal tax purposes as a result of the distribution;
- HNC board of directors determining that the distribution is in the best interest of HNC's stockholders; and
- HNC's ability to effect the distribution in compliance with applicable law and without violation or acceleration of its contractual obligations.

HNC has indicated that the distribution will not occur prior to the later of (1) March 31, 2000, and (2) 180 days after the completion of this offering (unless the lead underwriter consents to an earlier date).

HNC has the sole discretion to determine the timing, structure and terms of the distribution. HNC is not obligated to carry out the distribution, and we cannot assure you as to whether or when the distribution may occur. Neither HNC nor we have any intention of purchasing or redeeming the shares issued in this offering if the distribution does not occur. In addition, even if the distribution is ultimately completed, HNC does not have any obligation with respect to the timing or any of the terms of the distribution.

#### BENEFITS OF THE SEPARATION

We believe that we will realize certain benefits from our separation from HNC, including the following:

- Greater Strategic Focus. As a result of having our own management team and a board with independent outside directors, we expect to have a sharper focus on our business and strategic opportunities. We will also have greater ability to modify business processes to better fit the needs of our customers and employees.

20

#### 22

- Better Incentives for Employees and Greater Accountability. The separation will allow us to offer our employees compensation, including cash and stock based compensation, directly linked to the performance of our business. We expect these incentives to enhance our ability to attract and retain qualified personnel.
- Increased Speed and Responsiveness. We expect to be able to make decisions more quickly, deploy resources more rapidly and efficiently and operate with greater flexibility than when we were a part of a larger organization. In addition, we expect to enhance our responsiveness to customers and partners.

#### SEPARATION AND TRANSITIONAL AGREEMENTS

We will enter into agreements with HNC providing for the separation of our business from HNC, including a separation agreement and a corporate rights agreement. These agreements will generally provide for, among other things, the transfer from HNC to us of assets and the assumption by us of liabilities relating to our business, in each case to the extent agreed to by HNC and us. We will also enter into agreements with HNC regarding the licensing to us of intellectual property relating to our business for use in our retail market and agreements governing our various interim and ongoing relationships with HNC, including a transitional services agreement pursuant to which HNC will provide us with specified interim administrative and other services and a tax sharing agreement pursuant to which we will contribute to the payment of HNC's income taxes while we are consolidated with HNC for income tax purposes. If HNC carries out the tax-free distribution, these agreements will restrict our ability to take specified actions that, if taken, would cause the distribution to be taxable to HNC or its stockholders unless we obtain the consent of HNC or a supplemental ruling from the Internal Revenue Service. In addition, under the separation agreement, we will agree to indemnify HNC on an after-tax-basis for any tax liability incurred by HNC with respect to the distribution as a result of our taking any of these specified actions or any transaction or event occurring after the distribution that involves our stock, assets or business or that of any of our affiliates, whether or not HNC consents or a supplemental ruling is obtained.

The agreements relating to our separation from HNC will be made in the context of a parent-subsidiary relationship, were negotiated in the overall context of our separation from HNC and will not be conditioned on HNC's completion of the distribution. The terms of these agreements may be more or less favorable than those we could have negotiated with unaffiliated third parties. For more information regarding the separation agreements, see "Certain Transactions."

#### POSSIBLE FUTURE DISTRIBUTION BY HNC OF OUR COMMON STOCK

After the completion of this offering, HNC will own % of the total number of outstanding shares of our common stock, or approximately % if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full. HNC has informed us that, after the completion of this offering, it is HNC's current intention to distribute pro rata to its stockholders, as a dividend, all of the shares of our common stock HNC will own after this offering, subject to the satisfaction and fulfillment of several conditions. HNC is not obligated to carry out the distribution and we cannot assure you as to whether or when the distribution may occur.

21

#### USE OF PROCEEDS

The net proceeds to us from the sale of the shares of common stock in this offering are estimated to be approximately \$ million, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses, and assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option to purchase shares from us and assuming an initial public offering price of \$ per share. The primary purposes of this offering are to increase our working capital, create a public market for our common stock, increase our visibility in our markets and facilitate future access to the public finance markets.

We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering for general corporate purposes, principally working capital, including repayment of intercompany debt to HNC, capital expenditures, geographic expansion of our operations, potential acquisitions, and additional sales and marketing efforts. Except as discussed in "Management Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations -- Liquidity and Capital Resources," we have no specific understandings, commitments or agreements with respect to any acquisition of or investment in complementary businesses, products or technologies and are not currently engaged in any negotiations for any such acquisition or investment. Pending such uses, we will invest the proceeds of this offering in short-term, interest-bearing, investment-grade securities.

#### DIVIDEND POLICY

We currently expect to retain future earnings, if any, for use in the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future.

#### 22

#### 24

23

#### CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth the following information:

- our actual capitalization as of September 30, 1999, and
- our capitalization on an as adjusted basis, giving effect to the sale of shares of common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, assuming no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

This table excludes the following shares:

- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of stock options outstanding under our Retek Inc. 1999 Equity Incentive Plan, and shares of common stock available for issuance under this equity incentive plan;
- shares of common stock available for issuance under our Retek 1999 Director Stock Option Plan; and
- shares of common stock available for issuance under our Retek 1999 Employee Stock Purchase Plan.

The information presented below should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and the related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### <TABLE>

<b>\CAP</b>	Ŧ	+	U	VL	/

CAPITON/	SEPTEMB:	ER 30, 1999
	ACTUAL	AS ADJUSTED
		DS, EXCEPT PER E DATA)
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Stockholders' equity:		
Preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share:		
shares authorized; no shares issued and outstanding		
actual and no shares issued and outstanding, as		
adjusted		
Common stock, par value \$0.01 per share: shares		
authorized; no shares issued and outstanding actual and		
shares issued and outstanding, as adjusted		
Additional paid-in capital		
Retained earnings		
Total stockholders' equity		
Total capitalization	\$	\$
	======	

</TABLE>

25

23

#### DILUTION

Our net tangible book value as of September 30, 1999 was \$ , or approximately \$ per share. Net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets less our total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding. Dilution in net tangible book value per share represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of shares of our common stock in this offering and the net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately afterwards. After giving effect to the sale of the shares of common stock in this offering and deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma net tangible book value at , or approximately \$ September 30, 1999, would have been \$ per share. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$ per share to existing shareholders and an immediate dilution in pro forma net tangible book value of \$ per share to new investors purchasing shares of common stock in this offering. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

<table> <s></s></table>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Assumed initial public offering price per share Net tangible book value per share as of September 30,		Ş
1999 Increase attributable to new investors	Ş	
Pro forma net tangible book value per share after this offering		
Dilution in pro forma net tangible book value per share to		
new investors		\$

</TABLE>

In connection with this offering, we will make grants of stock options to

executive officers and other employees and independent contractors under our Retek 1999 Equity Incentive Plan. See "Management -- Employee Benefit Plans -- Retek 1999 Equity Incentive Plan." An aggregate of shares of common stock are issuable upon the exercise of these options at an exercise price of \$ per share. The exercise of these or other stock options granted under our Retek 1999 Equity Incentive Plan or otherwise in the future could result in dilution to you. The above table assumes no exercise of any such options and no exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option.

24

#### SELECTED COMBINED FINANCIAL DATA

The data set forth below are qualified in their entirety by reference to, and should be read in conjunction with, "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the combined financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected combined financial data as of December 31, 1997 and 1998, and June 30, 1999 and for each of the years in the three year period ended December 31, 1998 and the six-month period ended June 30, 1999 have been derived from our audited combined financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus. The selected combined financial data as of December 31, 1994, 1995 and 1996, for each of the years in the two-year period ended December 31, 1995 and for the six-months ended June 30, 1998, have been derived from our separate unaudited combined financial statements, not included in this prospectus, that have been prepared on the same basis as the audited combined financial statements and, in the opinion of our management, contain all adjustments, consisting of normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair presentation of our combined operating results and combined financial position for such periods. The combined operating results for the six months ended June 30, 1999 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any other interim period or any future fiscal year.

#### <TABLE> <CAPTION>

26

		YEAR H	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,				
	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1998	1999
			(IN THOUSA	NDS, EXCEP:	F PER SHARE	(UNAUDITED) DATA)	
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
COMBINED STATEMENT OF INCOME DATA:							
Total revenue	\$1,912	\$3,836	\$13,433	\$30,923	\$55 <b>,</b> 033	\$25,313	\$37,690
Gross profit	247	698	9,554	27,278	41,181	19,601	26,970
Operating (loss) income	(328)	(536)	1,418	6,619	8,088	2,504	5,792
Net (loss) income	(321)	(244)	2,233	3,476	3,878	568	3,460
Pro forma unaudited basic and diluted net income per common share					\$ 1.73		\$ 1.55
Shares used in computing pro forma unaudited basic and diluted net							
<pre>income per common share </pre>							

  |  |  |  | 2,238 |  | 2,238 |ATV MONEUR ENDER

#### <TABLE>

<CAPTION>

		JUNE 30,				
	1994	1995	1996	1997	1998	1999
			(IN T	HOUSANDS)		
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
COMBINED BALANCE SHEET DATA:						
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 434	\$ 523	\$ 1,459	\$ 2,469	\$ 415	\$ 930
Working capital	(181)	(480)	680	5,016	12,876	15,800
Total assets	753	1,821	30,173	37,896	51,283	57 <b>,</b> 765
Payable to HNC Software Inc	578	883	6,197	6,491	5,944	7,927
Total stockholder's equity	7	237	20,469	24,607	36,016	39,121

\_\_\_\_\_

For an explanation of the determination of the number of shares used in computing pro forma unaudited basic and diluted net income per common share, see Note 1 of Notes to Combined Financial Statements.

# MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations should be read in conjunction with our combined financial statements and the related notes, and the other financial information included in this prospectus. This discussion and analysis contains forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Our actual results may differ materially from those anticipated in these forward-looking statements as a result of certain factors, including, but not limited to, those set forth under "Risk Factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus.

#### OVERVIEW

We are currently a wholly owned subsidiary of HNC. Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, our business will combine the business activities of Retek Information Systems, Inc. and Retek Logistics, Inc. Retek Information Systems develops and markets web-based, business-to-business global software solutions for retailers. Founded in 1995, Retek Information Systems was acquired by HNC in 1996. Neil Thall Associates, Inc., a wholly owned subsidiary of HNC since 1991, which develops predictive software solutions for retailers, was merged into Retek Information Systems in April 1997. Financial results of Neil Thall Associates are included in all periods presented. Retek Logistics, founded in 1985, develops warehouse management software solutions. HNC acquired Retek Logistics in 1998. On September 9, 1999, Retek Logistics was reincorporated as a Delaware corporation and renamed "Retek Inc." In connection with the separation of our business from HNC, HNC will contribute all of the outstanding capital stock of Retek Information Systems to Retek Inc.

The acquisition of Retek Information Systems by HNC allowed for the integration of HNC's patented predictive technology into our software solutions for retailers. We formalized a marketing relationship with Oracle in September 1998, providing us with an effective partnership with a world leader in electronic commerce, an international channel to the largest retailers and the support of Oracle's worldwide sales force.

We have generated revenue from the sale of software licenses, maintenance and support contracts and professional consulting and contract development services. Customers who license our software generally purchase maintenance contracts, typically covering renewable annual periods. In addition, customers may purchase consulting services, which are customarily billed at a fixed daily rate plus out-of-pocket expenses. Contract development services, including new product development services, are typically performed for a fixed fee. We also offer training services that are billed on a per student or per class session basis. Our total revenue has grown from \$13.4 million in 1996 to \$55.0 million in 1998. We have been profitable for eleven consecutive quarters, resulting in retained earnings of \$12.8 million as of June 30, 1999.

Our revenue growth has resulted from a combination of increased market penetration and an expanding product offering. In 1996 the majority of our license revenue was attributable to a single client/server software solution, our Retek Merchandising System. Our investments in research and development, acquisitions and alliances have helped us bring new software solutions to market. Our investments produced a suite of decision support solutions in 1997; the retooling of our applications for the web in 1998; and the delivery of web-based, business-to-business collaborative planning, critical path and product design solutions in 1999. To support our growth during these periods we also continued to invest in internal infrastructure by hiring employees throughout various departments of the organization.

We market our software solutions worldwide through direct and indirect sales channels. Revenue generated from our direct sales channel accounted for approximately 100%, 89% and 74% of our total revenue in 1997, 1998 and the six months ended June 30, 1999. Our indirect sales channel is driven mainly by our relationship with Oracle.

Revenue attributable to customers outside of North America accounted for approximately 42%, 36% and 43% of our total revenue in 1997, 1998 and the six months ended June 30, 1999. Approximately 22%

#### 28

and 25% of our sales were denominated in currencies other than the U.S. dollar for 1998 and the six months ended June 30, 1999.

We primarily sell perpetual licenses for which we recognize revenue in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, upon meeting each of the following criteria:

- execution of a written purchase order, license agreement or contract;

- delivery of software authorization keys;
- the license fee is fixed and determinable;
- collectibility of the proceeds is assessed as being probable; and
- vendor-specific objective evidence exists to allocate the total fee to elements of the arrangement.

Vendor-specific objective evidence is based on the price charged when an element is sold separately, or if not yet sold separately, is established by authorized management. All elements of each order are valued at the time of revenue recognition. We recognize revenue:

- for sales made through our distributors, resellers and original equipment manufacturers, at the time these partners report to us that they have sold the software to the end-user and after all revenue recognition criteria have been met;
- from maintenance agreements related to our software, over the respective maintenance periods;
- from customer modifications, as the services are performed using the percentage of completion method; and
- from services, using the percentage of completion method, based on costs incurred to date compared to total estimated costs at completion.

We record amounts received under contracts in advance of performance as deferred revenue and recognize these amounts within one year from receipt.

27

#### 29

#### RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following table presents selected financial data for the periods indicated as a percentage of our total revenue. Our historical reporting results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future period.

#### <TABLE>

<CAPTION>

CAFILON/	AS 2	A PERCE	NTAGE OF	TOTAL RE	EVENUE	
	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,			SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,		
	1996	1997	1998	1998	1999	
<s></s>	 <c></c>	 <c></c>	 <c></c>	 <c></c>		
Revenue:						
License and maintenance	73%	93%	78%	78%	73%	
Services and other	27	7	22	22	27	
Total revenue	100	100	100	100	100	
Cost of revenue:						
License and maintenance	13	9	8	7	9	
Services and other	16	3	17	15	20	
Total cost of revenue	29	12	2.5		2.9	
Gross margin Operating expenses:	71	88	75	78	71	
Research and development	36	31	23	24	26	
Sales and marketing	14	27	26	28	22	
General and administrative	10	9	7	8	7	
Acquired in-process research and development			3	7		
Acquisition related amortization of intangibles			1	1	1	
Total operating expenses	60	67	60	68	56	
Operating income	11	21	15	10	15	
Other income, net						
Income before income tax (benefit) provision	11	21	15	10	15	
Income tax (benefit) provision	(6)	10	8	8	6	
Net income	17%	11%	7%	2%	9%	
	===	===	====	====	====	

Cost of license and maintenance revenue, as a percentage					
of license and maintenance revenue	18%	10%	10%	9%	12%
Cost of services and other revenue, as a percentage of					
services and other revenue	56%	44%	77%	71%	72%

  |  |  |  |  |SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30, 1998 AND 1999

\_\_\_\_\_

#### REVENUE

Total revenue. Total revenue is comprised of software license and maintenance revenue and services and other revenue. Total revenue increased 49% from \$25.3 million in the six months ended June 30, 1998 to \$37.7 million in the six months ended June 30, 1999.

License and maintenance revenue. License and maintenance revenue increased 38% from \$19.8 million in the six months ended June 30, 1998 to \$27.3 million in the six months ended June 30, 1999. The increase was primarily the result of an increase in the number of software licenses sold and the introduction of new product offerings. In addition, products of Retek Logistics were added on March 31, 1998.

28

#### 30

Services and other revenue. Services and other revenue increased 90% from \$5.5 million in the six months ended June 30, 1998 to \$10.4 million in the six months ended June 30, 1999. The increase was driven by increases in both contract development and consulting services as a result of our expanding customer base.

#### COST OF REVENUE

Cost of license and maintenance revenue. Cost of license and maintenance revenue consists primarily of fees for third party software products that are integrated into our products, and salaries and related expenses of our customer support organization. Cost of license and maintenance revenue increased by 80% from \$1.8 million in the six months ended June 30, 1998 to \$3.3 million in the six months ended June 30, 1999. This increase was primarily a result of an increase in the sale of software licenses with higher third party license fees. As a percentage of license and maintenance revenue, cost of license and maintenance revenue was 9% for the six months ended June 30, 1998 and 12% for the six months ended June 30, 1999.

Cost of services and other revenue. Cost of services and other revenue includes salaries and related expenses of our consulting organization; cost of third parties contracted to provide consulting services to our customers; and an allocation of our facilities and depreciation expenses. Cost of services and other revenue increased 91% from \$3.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 1998 to \$7.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 1999. The increase is attributable to the increase in staffing to meet the demand of consulting services, as well as increased costs related to custom development projects.

#### OPERATING EXPENSES

Research and development. Research and development expenses, which are expensed as incurred, consist primarily of salaries and related costs of our engineering organization; fees paid to third-party consultants; and an allocation of our facilities and depreciation expenses. We believe that our success depends on continued enhancement of our current products and our ability to develop new technologically advanced products that meet the sophisticated requirements of our customers. We have increased our investment in research and development in absolute dollars year over year since 1995. Research and development expenses increased 61% from \$6.1 million in the six months ended June 30, 1998 to \$9.7 million in the six months ended June 30, 1999. The increase in these expenses was due to increases in engineering personnel and related costs, as well as increases in third-party consulting costs. We expect research and development expenses to increase in absolute dollars in future periods.

Sales and marketing. Sales and marketing expenses consist primarily of salaries and related costs of our sales and marketing organization: sales commissions; costs of our marketing programs, including public relations, advertising, trade shows, collateral sales materials, and our customer user reference group program; rent and facilities costs associated with our regional and international sales offices; and an allocation of our facilities and depreciation expenses. Sales and marketing expenses increased 19% from \$7.0 million in the six months ended June 30, 1998 to \$8.4 million in the six months ended June 30, 1998 to sales and marketing expenses were due to growth in our sales and marketing organization, an increase in sales commissions, increased travel, and an expansion of our marketing programs.

Although we have increased our absolute sales and marketing expenses, the rate of increase is less than the rate of increase in total revenue. We anticipate that sales and marketing expenses will increase in absolute dollars to support our intended expansion of our sales and marketing organization.

General and administrative. General and administrative expenses consist primarily of costs from our finance and human resources organizations; third party legal and other professional services fees; and an allocation of our facilities costs and depreciation expenses. General and administrative expenses increased 21% from \$2.1 million in the six months ended June 30, 1998 to \$2.6 million in the six months ended June 30, 1999. The increase in absolute general and administrative expenses is attributable to growth of our administrative organizations in support of our overall growth. General and administrative expenses decreased to 7% of total revenue for the six months ended June 30, 1999 from 8% of total revenue for the

31

six months ended June 30, 1998. The decrease in general and administrative expenses as a percentage of total revenue reflects increasing economies of scale and operating efficiencies. We expect that becoming an independent public company may create a short-term increase in general and administrative expenses as a percentage of total revenues.

Income Tax Provision. The income tax provision was \$1.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 1998 and \$2.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 1999. The income tax provisions for the six months ended June 30, 1998 and 1999 are based on management's estimates of the effective tax rates to be incurred by us during those respective full fiscal years. The income tax provision in 1998 includes the tax effects of non-deductible, one-time write-offs of in-process research and development related to the purchase of Retek Logistics, as well as research and development tax credits generated during the six months ended June 30, 1998 that we anticipate using in the future. The income tax provision for 1999 includes the tax effects of non-deductible amortization related to the purchase of Retek Logistics, as well as research and development tax credits generated June 30, 1999 that we anticipate using in the future. The income tax provision for 1999 includes the tax effects of non-deductible amortization related to the purchase of Retek Logistics, as well as research and development tax of Retek Logistics, as well as 1999 the tax effects of non-deductible amortization related to the purchase of Retek Logistics, as well as research and development tax credits generated during the six months ended June 30, 1999 that we anticipate using in the future.

YEARS ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1996, 1997 AND 1998

#### REVENUE

Total revenue. Total revenue increased 130% from \$13.4 million in 1996 to \$30.9 million in 1997 and 78% to \$55.0 million in 1998.

License and maintenance revenue. License and maintenance revenue increased 197% from \$9.7 million in 1996 to \$28.9 million in 1997 and 48% to \$42.8 million in 1998. The increase in both 1997 and 1998 was primarily due to the addition of new customers as well as the introduction of new software solutions. The average dollar sale per customer has increased as we are selling proportionately more software solutions to larger retail customers. In addition, revenue from sales of products of Retek Logistics were added on March 31, 1998.

Services and other revenue. Services and other revenue decreased 45% from \$3.7 million in 1996 to \$2.0 million in 1997 and increased 505% to \$12.3 million in 1998. The decrease from 1996 to 1997 was primarily attributable to a decrease in commercial development contracts for the Demand Forecasting product, which shifted to full commercial release under perpetual licensing arrangements in early 1997. The increase in 1998 was due to increases in both custom development and service projects as a result of our increasing customer base.

#### COST OF REVENUE

Cost of license and maintenance revenue. Cost of license and maintenance revenue increased 53% from \$1.8 million in 1996 to \$2.7 million in 1997 and increased 58% to \$4.3 million in 1998. The increases are attributable to the increases in license and maintenance revenue. As a percentage of license and maintenance revenue, cost of license and maintenance revenue was 18% in 1996, 10% in 1997 and 10% in 1998. The decrease from 1996 to 1997 was attributable to a decrease in royalty fees paid related to an indirect sales channel.

Cost of services and other revenue. Cost of service and other revenue decreased from \$2.1 million in 1996 to \$898,000 in 1997 and increased to \$9.5 million in 1998. As a percentage of services and other revenue, cost of services and other revenue was 56% in 1996, 44% in 1997 and 77% in 1998. The decrease in costs as a percentage of services and other revenues from 1996 to 1997 was primarily due to a decrease in the number of commercial development contracts, which have substantially lower margins than custom development or service projects. The increase in 1998 was primarily attributable to an increase in consulting contracts for which we utilized a significant amount of contract labor, which in turn caused a decrease in gross margins for services. During 1997, we started to build our consulting services business and as a result began to incur recruiting, training and management support expenses. This build-up contributed to the decline in services and other gross margins.

30

#### OPERATING EXPENSES

Research and development. We have increased our investment in research and development in absolute dollars each year since 1995. Research and development expenses increased 96% from \$4.8 million in 1996 to \$9.5 million in 1997 and 36% to \$12.9 million in 1998. As a percentage of total revenue, research and development expenses decreased as a result of increasing economies of scale. The absolute dollar increases in research and development expenses were due to significant increases in engineering personnel and related costs, as well as increases in third-party consulting costs.

Sales and marketing. Sales and marketing expenses increased 337% from \$1.9 million in 1996 to \$8.3 million in 1997 and 70% to \$14.1 million in 1998. Increases in sales and marketing expenses were due to expansion in our sales and marketing organization, an increase in sales commissions, increased travel, and the expansion of our marketing programs. Although we increased our absolute sales and marketing expenses in 1998, they decreased as a percentage of total revenue.

General and administrative. General and administrative expenses increased 106% from \$1.4 million in 1996 to \$2.9 million in 1997 and 35% to \$3.9 million in 1998. The increase in absolute dollars in general and administrative expenses was attributable to growth of our administrative organization in support of our overall growth. The decrease in expenses as a percentage of total revenue reflected increasing economies of scale and operating efficiencies.

In-process research and development. In connection with the acquisition of Retek Logistics in March 1998, in-process research and development of \$1.8 million was charged to results of operations on the acquisition date. Certain products of Retek Logistics were complete in certain areas and under development in others. The classification of the technology as complete or under development Standards No. 86, Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 2 and Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 4. At the time of acquisition, Retek Logistics had a number of new software products under development, including Retek Distribution Management Versions 6.0 and 7.0 and Retek Distribution Management CBT. Retek Distribution Management Version 6.0 and Retek Distribution Management CBT were both completed during 1998. Retek Distribution date and was completed during the second quarter of 1999, incurring costs of approximately \$900,000 to reach technological feasibility.

We used an independent appraisal firm to assist us with our valuation of the fair market value of the purchased assets. Fair market value is defined as the estimated amount at which an asset might be expected to be exchanged between a willing buyer and willing seller assuming the buyer continues to use the assets in its current operations. We provided assumptions by product line of revenue, cost of goods sold and operating expense to the appraiser to assist in the valuation. The appraisal considered three traditional approaches to valuation: the cost approach, the market approach and the income approach.

With respect to the forecasted earnings provided to the appraiser, Retek Logistics forecast slightly higher revenue growth rates as long as it continues to meet market demands with new releases each year. These higher growth rates reflect Retek Logistics' expectation of greater market acceptance with the release of its Oracle-based platform, as well as improvements incorporated into Retek Distribution Management Versions 6 and 7. Retek Logistics forecast that gross margins would remain consistent relative to prior years. Retek Logistics also forecast that its current operating expense levels would increase only moderately in absolute dollars and, as a result, earnings before interest and taxes were expected to increase in later years. We believe these growth expectations are reasonable if new product versions are offered according to schedule. The statements regarding our expectations are forward looking statements, which are subject to risks and uncertainties. Actual results may differ materially from those anticipated.

The important factors that could cause actual results to differ include those discussed elsewhere in this prospectus.

With respect to the discount rates used in the valuation approach, the

33

incomplete technology represents a mix of near and mid-term prospects for the business and imparts a level of uncertainty to its prospects. It is the nature of the business to be constantly developing new software for future product releases. A reasonable expectation of return on the incomplete technology would be higher than that of completed technology due to these inherent risks. As a result, the earnings associated with incomplete technology were discounted at a rate of 40% based upon the methodologies described in the next paragraph.

Because Retek Logistics did not have short-term or long-term debt as of the date of acquisition, the Moody's seasoned Baa rate for March 31, 1998 was utilized as the cost of debt. The Capital Asset Pricing Model was used to determine the cost of equity. It combines a risk free rate of return with an equity risk premium multiplied by a factor, referred to as Beta, which is based on the performance of common stock prices of similar publicly traded companies. Employing these data, the discount rate attributable to the business was 30%, which was used for valuing completed technology. Since incomplete technology represents a mix of near and mid-term prospects for the business and imparts a certain level of uncertainty and would require a higher return than completed technology, the valuation report prepared by the appraiser suggests that a rate of 40% be ascribed to the excess earnings of incomplete technology.

Acquisition related amortization of intangibles. In connection with the purchase of Retek Logistics, the application of the purchase method for the acquisition resulted in an excess of cost over net assets acquired of approximately \$6.6 million, of which \$4.8 million was allocated to intangibles and \$1.8 million was allocated to in-process research and development. In conjunction with the purchase, we recorded various intangible assets, which are being amortized over estimated useful lives ranging from three to five years. In connection with the acquisition of Retek Logistics, HNC has a contingent obligation to issue additional shares of HNC common stock upon the achievement of certain financial objectives during 1999. This consideration will not be reflected in our financial position in the future.

Income tax (benefit) provision. The income tax benefit of \$815,000 in 1996 was primarily attributable to the recognition of a \$1.3 million deferred tax asset based on anticipated future utilization of all of the remaining net operating loss carryforwards, research and development credit carryforwards and foreign tax credit carryforwards. A portion of the deferred tax asset had previously been offset by a valuation allowance in the amount of \$121,000. Based on pre-tax income generated in the third and fourth quarters of fiscal 1996 and estimates of future taxable income, our assessment was that it was more likely than not that we would realize the deferred tax assets in future periods. Therefore, we released the valuation allowance provided on the deferred tax assets during the fourth quarter of 1996.

The 1997 income tax provision of \$3.2 million includes the effect of the anticipated future realization of research and development tax credits generated during the year. The 1998 income tax provision of \$4.2 million includes the tax effects of the non-deductible, one-time write-offs of in-process research and development related to the purchase of Retek Logistics. Other items effecting the tax provision primarily relate to the anticipated future realization of research and development tax credits generated during the year.

#### QUARTERLY RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following table sets forth a summary of our unaudited quarterly operating results for each of the six quarters in the period ended June 30, 1999. This information has been derived from unaudited interim financial statements that, in the opinion of management, have been prepared on a basis consistent with the financial statements contained elsewhere in this prospectus and include all adjustments, consisting of only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for a fair statement of such information when read in conjunction

32

#### 34

with our combined financial statements and related notes. The operating results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for any future period.

#### <TABLE> <CAPTION>

	THREE MONTHS ENDED					
		1998			1999	
	MARCH 31	JUNE 30	SEPT. 30	DEC. 31	MARCH 31	JUNE 30
<s> Revenue:</s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
License and maintenance Services and other		\$10,815 3,357	\$11,066 3,450	\$11,840 3,364	\$11,658 4,989	\$15,656 5,387

Total revenue	11,141	14,172	14,516	15,204	16,647	21,043
Cost of revenue:						
License and maintenance	636	1,179	1,260	1,274	1,404	1,854
Services and other	1,299	2,598	3,069	2,537	2,885	4,577
Total cost of revenue	1,935	3,777	4,329	3,811	4,289	6,431
Gross profit	9,206	10,395	10,187	11,393	12,358	14,612
Operating expenses:						
Research and development	2,896	3,170	3,235	3,617	4,277	5,460
Sales and marketing	3,355	3,666	3,242	3,812	3,818	4,556
General and administrative	1,014	1,103	877	927	1,188	1,363
Acquired in-process research and development	1,750					
Acquisition related	1,750					
amortization of intangibles		143	143	143	258	258
······································						
Total operating expenses	9,015	8,082	7,497	8,499	9,541	11,637
Operating income	191	2,313	2,690	2,894	2,817	2,975
Other income (expense), net			19	(8)	16	(2)
Income before income tax provision	191	2,313	2,709	2,886	2,833	2,973
Income tax provision	79	1,857	1,106	1,179	1,145	1,201
Mat income			<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>	<u> </u>
Net income	\$ 112 ======	\$    456 ======	\$ 1,603 ======	\$ 1,707 ======	\$ 1,688 ======	\$ 1,772 ======
AS A PERCENTAGE OF TOTAL REVENUE:						
Revenue: License and maintenance	81%	76%	76%	78%	70%	74%
Services and other	19	24	24	22	30	26
Total revenue	100	100	100	100	100	100
Cost of revenue:						
License and maintenance	6	8	9	8	8	9
Services and other	12	18	21	17	17	22
Total cost of revenue	18	26	30	25	25	31
Change morrain		74	70		 75	69
Gross margin	82	/4	/0	/ 5	/5	69
Operating expenses:						
Research and development	26	22	22	24	26	26
Sales and marketing	30	27	22	25	23	22
General and administrative	9	8	6	6	7	6
Acquired in-process research and						
development	15					
Acquisition related						
amortization of intangibles		1	1	1	2	1
Total operating expenses	80	58	51	56	58	55
Operating income	2	16	19	19	17	14
Other income (expense), net						
Income before income tax provision	2	16	19	19	17	14
Income tax provision	1	13	8	19	7	6
Income can providion					,	
Net income	1%	3%	11%	11%	10%	8%
/						

</TABLE>

33

35

In general, the trends identified in the six months and annual comparisons apply to the quarterly results of operation, with the following exceptions:

- Quarter-over-quarter revenue growth from the first quarter to the second quarter in each of 1998 and 1999 was significantly greater than the quarter to quarter growth in each of the other quarters. This was a result of the Oracle fiscal year-end in May, which results in greater sales of Oracle Retail solutions in our second fiscal quarter.
- Cost of services and other revenue as a percentage of services and other revenue increased significantly in the third quarter of 1998 as a result of additional third party costs incurred to complete a large consulting project.

 Net income increased in each of the six quarters shown except for the change from the fourth quarter of 1998 to the first quarter of 1999. This change was a result of an increase in research and development expenses resulting from vertical expansion into the grocery and consumer direct sectors and acquisition-related amortization expenses.

Retek has been successful in recruiting employees in all functional areas in order to support the acquisition of new customers and the ongoing care for our existing customer base. This staffing growth has been the key component of the quarterly operating expense growth, and will be a significant component of our future growth potential.

#### LIQUIDITY AND CAPITAL RESOURCES

We have funded our operations to date primarily through funding from HNC in the form of intercompany advances. At June 30, 1999, we had \$930,000 in cash and cash equivalents.

Net cash provided by operating activities was \$734,000 in 1996, \$3.8 million in 1997, \$885,000 in 1998 and \$1.3 million for the six months ended June 30, 1999. Sources of cash for each period resulted primarily from net income generated in those periods. Use of cash during these periods were principally from increases in accounts receivable.

Net cash used in investing activities was \$281,000 in 1996, \$3.1 million in 1997, \$2.4 million in 1998 and \$2.8 million for the six months ended June 30, 1999. The uses of cash during these periods were attributable to the acquisition of capital assets, primarily computer equipment and leasehold improvements.

Net cash provided by financing activities was \$486,000 in 1996 and \$294,000 in 1997. Net cash used by financing activities was \$547,000 in 1998. Net cash provided by financing activities was \$2.0 million for the six months ended June 30, 1999. Sources and uses of cash for each period resulted from fluctuations in funding from HNC.

Deferred revenue consists principally of the unrecognized portion of revenue received under maintenance service agreements. This revenue is recognized ratably over the term of the service agreement. Deferred revenue was \$2.6 million at June 30, 1999.

We believe that the net proceeds from this offering, less the repayment of intercompany debt to HNC, together with our current cash and cash equivalents and net cash provided by operating activities, will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure requirements for at least the next 12 months. As a result, HNC will no longer be a source of funding for operating activities. Management intends to invest our cash in excess of current operating requirements in short-term, interest-bearing, investment-grade securities.

A portion of our cash could also be used to acquire or invest in complementary businesses or products or otherwise to obtain the right to use complementary technologies or data. From time to time, in the ordinary course of business, we evaluate potential acquisitions of such businesses, products, technologies or data. Retek Information Systems currently has an option exercisable from September 30, 1999 until

34

#### 36

December 31, 1999 to acquire Webtrak for cash. Webtrak owns the Webtrak Critical Path and Portfolio Private Label products that we currently distribute. Retek Information Systems intends to exercise the option shortly after September 30, 1999. We have no other current plans, agreements or commitments relating to potential acquisitions, and are not currently engaged in any negotiations with respect to any other transaction.

Pursuant to an agreement between HNC and us, until two years after the distribution, our ability to issue common stock in connection with acquisitions, offerings or otherwise will be limited.

#### YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE

#### Background of Year 2000 Issues

Many currently installed computer and communications systems and software products are unable to distinguish 21st century dates from 20th century dates. This situation could result in system failures or miscalculations causing disruptions in the operations of any business. As a result, many companies' software and computer and communications systems may need to be upgraded or replaced to comply with these Year 2000 requirements.

#### Customer Representations and Warranties

Since September 1997, we have generally represented and warranted to our customers in our software license agreements that the occurrence of the date January 1, 2000 and any related leap-year issues will not cause our products to fail to operate properly. In some cases, this warranty includes representations regarding the ability of our product to store, display, calculate, compute and otherwise process date-related data. Our warranty generally applies only to our products and excludes failures resulting from the combination of our products with other software or hardware or from the use of our software in a manner not in accordance with the related documentation. If we breach this warranty, remedies in most cases may include commercially reasonable efforts to replace the software and to advise the customer how to achieve substantially the same functionality through different procedures, as well as payment of monetary damages.

#### Our Product Testing and Licensing

We have tested all of our software for Year 2000 compliance. We derived our testing method from our review and analysis of the Year 2000 testing practices of other software vendors, relevant industry Year 2000 compliance standards and the specific functionality and operating environment of our products. The tests are run on all supported platforms for each release and include testing for date calculation and internal storage of date information with test numbers starting in 1999 and going over the Year 2000 boundary. Based on these tests, we believe our products to be Year 2000 compliant with respect to date calculations and internal storage of date information.

#### Interaction of our Products with Third-Party Software

Our products contain, operate with and depend on third party code that we may not be able to independently verify is Year 2000 compliant. The majority of our products interface with and depend on Oracle's development tools. Oracle has indicated that the version of their products on which current versions of our software solutions depend is Year 2000 compliant, but Oracle has made no similar statement regarding earlier versions of its products. Our software solutions also contain and depend on software licensed to us by Lucent, MicroStrategy and HNC. Although each of those companies has made representations that the licensed code is Year 2000 compliant, we may not be able to verify this by independent testing. Finally, our products also interact with external sources, including other software programs and operating systems, which may not be Year 2000 compliant or which may not provide date data to our products in a manner that is Year 2000 compliant. Any interaction with third-party software

35

37

that is not Year 2000 compliant could cause our products to fail to properly operate or to properly process date information.

#### Our Internal Systems

Although we do not have a formal contingency plan to address Year 2000 issues, we have assessed our internal risks associated with the Year 2000 issue and concluded that these are minimal. We have inventoried our internal software and hardware systems, as well as products and services provided by third-party vendors. These systems include those related to product delivery, customer service, internal and external communications, accounting and payroll, which we consider critical areas of our business. We have obtained vendor certification for the majority of our third-party systems and have developed a detailed risk assessment and action plan that includes testing of both critical systems and systems for which no certification has been obtained.

#### Costs of Addressing Year 2000 Compliance

To date, our costs to address Year 2000 compliance have not been significant. Based on our preliminary evaluations, we do not believe we will incur significant operating expenses or be required to invest heavily in computer system improvements to be Year 2000 compliant. We estimate that the total costs will be less than \$100,000. However, significant uncertainty exists concerning the potential costs and effects associated with Year 2000 compliance. Any Year 2000 compliance problem experienced by us or our customers could decrease demand for our products, which could seriously harm our business and operating results.

#### Risks of Year 2000 Issues

We are considering potential worst case Year 2000 scenarios that address issues arising from noncompliance by our customers, suppliers or internal operating systems. Although our Year 2000 compliance project will strive to uncover significant noncompliance issues, in the worst case not all Year 2000 problems may be uncovered by the Year 2000, which would harm our business. However, we believe that our most probable worst case scenario is more likely to arise from our customers' and vendors' inability to become Year 2000 compliant than from our failure to bring our products into compliance. As a result, our supply chain and revenue could be harmed.

#### RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS

In June 1998, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASE") issued Statement of Accounting Standards No. 133 "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities" ("FAS 133"), which is effective for all fiscal quarters of fiscal years beginning after June 15, 1999. This statement establishes a new model for accounting for derivatives and hedging activities. Under FAS 133, all derivatives must be recognized as assets and liabilities and measured at fair value. In July 1999, the FASB issued Statement of Accounting Standards No. 137 "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities -- Deferral of the Effective Date of FASB Statement No. 133," which defers the effective date to all fiscal quarters of fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2000. The adoption of FAS 133 is not expected to have a significant impact on our combined financial position or results of operations.

In January 1999, the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants issued Statement of Position No. 98-9 ("SOP 98-9"), "Modification of SOP 97-2, Software Revenue Recognition, with Respect to Certain Transactions." This SOP retains the limitations of SOP 97-2 on what constitutes vendor-specific objective evidence of fair value. SOP 98-9 will be effective for transactions entered into in fiscal years beginning after March 15, 1999. The adoption of SOP 98-9 is not expected to have a significant impact on our combined financial position or results of operations.

36

#### 38

#### QUALITATIVE AND QUANTITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK

The following discusses our exposure to market risk related to changes in interest rates, foreign currency exchange rates and equity prices.

#### Interest Rate Risk

At June 30, 1999, Retek had \$930,000 in cash and cash equivalents, which consisted entirely of cash operating accounts. A decrease in market rates would have no material effect on the value of these assets. We have no short- or long-term debt, therefore, an increase in market rates would not directly affect our financial results.

#### Foreign Currency Exchange Rate Risk

We develop products in the United States and sell in North America, Asia and Europe. As a result, our financial results could be affected by various factors, including changes in foreign currency exchange rates or weak economic conditions in foreign markets. Our foreign currency risks are mitigated principally by contracting primarily in US dollars and maintaining only nominal foreign currency cash balances. Working funds necessary to facilitate the short-term operations of our subsidiaries are kept in local currencies in which they do business, with excess funds transferred to our offices in the United States. Approximately 22% and 25% of our total sales were denominated in currencies other than the US dollar for the year ended December 31, 1998 and the six months ended June 30, 1999.

#### Equity Price Risk

We do not own any equity investments. Therefore, we are not currently exposed to any direct equity price risk.

#### Impact of European Monetary Conversion

We are aware of the issues associated with the changes in Europe resulting from the formation of a European economic and monetary union, or EMU. One change resulting from this union required EMU member states to irrevocably fix their respective currencies to a new currency, the euro, as of January 1, 1999, at which date the euro became a functional legal currency of these countries. Through December 31, 2002, business in the EMU member states will be conducted in both the existing national currency, such as the French franc or the Deutsche mark, and the euro. As a result, companies operating or conducting business in EMU member states will need to ensure that their financial and other software systems are capable of processing transactions and properly handling these currencies, including the euro. We are still assessing the impact that conversion to the euro will have on our internal systems, the sale of our solutions and the European and global economies. We will take appropriate corrective actions based on the results of our assessment. We have not yet determined the cost related to addressing this issue although we do not expect these costs to be significant.

#### BUSINESS

#### RETEK OVERVIEW

We are a leading provider of web-based, business-to-business software solutions for retailers and their trading partners. Our software solutions enable retailers to use the Internet to communicate and collaborate efficiently with the suppliers, distributors, wholesalers, logistics providers, brokers, transportation companies, consolidators and manufacturers that make up the global retail supply chain. Our solutions are rapidly deployable, highly scalable, retail industry focused and incorporate predictive analytic technologies. We seek to enhance the ability of retailers to interact with their supply chain by introducing Retail.com, which we believe will be the first electronic commerce network providing collaborative business-to-business software solutions to the retail industry.

We market our software solutions through our direct and indirect sales channels primarily to retailers who sell to their customers via traditional retail stores, catalogs and/or web store fronts. To date we have licensed our solutions across a variety of retail industry sectors to over 100 retailers, including AnnTaylor, Brooks Brothers, Disney Stores, Eckerd, Hallmark, Internet Shopping Network and Lancome. We expect our Retail.com network offering to extend our target market by making our solutions available to small and mid-sized retailers and their trading partners.

#### INDUSTRY BACKGROUND

According to Euromonitor, worldwide retailer-to-consumer sales exceeded \$6.5 trillion in 1997. We estimate that the market for business-to-business commerce is even larger than retailer-to-customer sales, and involves, according to Dunn & Bradstreet, over 3 million retail, wholesale and supplier organizations operating in the global marketplace, with sales, distribution and manufacturing typically involving multiple organizations in many countries.

We believe the Internet is beginning to change the way this market operates. Not only does the Internet provide a new distribution channel for conducting commerce with customers, it provides an even larger opportunity for retail businesses to communicate and transact commerce with their supply chain. According to Forrester Research, business-to-business electronic commerce is expected to grow from \$43 billion in 1998 to \$1.3 trillion in 2003, accounting for more than 90% of the dollar value of electronic commerce in the United States. The market for software solutions for business-to-business electronic commerce is estimated by Forrester Research to grow from \$171 million in 1998 to \$3.1 billion in 2001, a market that is estimated to be more than five times the size of the business-to-consumer electronic commerce software market.

By providing a means for streamlining and making more efficient the process of collaboration between trading partners, the Internet can facilitate better decision-making and help reduce the transaction costs of business-to-business commerce. For example, the Internet enables:

- Real-time collaboration among organizations on production priorities. This means that retailers can identify today's sale trends at the point-of-sale and use this information to direct production priorities in the manufacturing facility. Retailers can use this information to reduce production of products that are in lesser demand and eliminate the cost of manufacturing, moving, holding and eventually marking down the price of these products.
- Collaboration on the design of new products in "virtual design studios." By giving all parties involved in the design process real-time input and access to information, the Internet can reduce the time-to-market for new product offerings and help increase the likelihood of developing a product offering that is responsive to specific customer needs.
- Real-time communication among all members of the supply chain. This
  means that new information from one part of the supply chain can be
  easily communicated throughout the chain.

38

40

A delay in a scheduled delivery can, for instance, be quickly announced and broadly disseminated. Actions to address the delay can then be quickly implemented. This real-time communication helps reduce the disruption and costs that arise when new information must be incorporated among a diverse and disparate supply chain.

Most large and mid-sized retailers have historically relied upon

custom-built systems, typically developed internally, to manage their interactions with trading partners. Many of these systems use 1970s mainframe technology, are not web-based, and do not permit collaboration among members of the supply chain. More recently, retailers have begun to purchase packaged solutions with a specific retail industry focus. These products typically lack the scalability required by larger retailers and are not web-based. Enterprise resource planning systems have also been adopted on a limited scale. These complex systems are expensive to implement and maintain, typically lack the scalability required by retailers, and do not have a specific retail industry focus. Recently introduced business-to-business electronic commerce products do not offer specific retail industry focus and typically lack the scalability required by retailers.

We believe that a market opportunity exists to provide retailers with a business-to-business software solution that is web-based, collaborative and designed specifically for the retail industry. This solution should be easy-to-use, leverage a retailer's existing investments in information technology and be flexible enough to meet the specific needs of a particular retail sectors, such as fashion, mass merchandise, grocery and drug stores. In addition, the solution should be highly scalable to process and analyze vast amounts of customer sales and supplier performance data unique to the retail industry.

#### RETEK SOLUTION

We have developed and deployed web-based, business-to-business software solutions that enable retailers to manage the entire retail supply chain. The key features of our software solutions are:

- Collaborative retail supply chain. Our solutions electronically link retailers with their trading partners to facilitate collaboration across all aspects of the supply chain, from the initial prediction of customer demand through product design and manufacturing to inventory management. We believe that by facilitating this collaboration, we will enable retailers to reduce unnecessary costs and time-to-market, while increasing product quality and improving margins.
- Robust, predictive and analytic technologies. Our solutions provide advanced predictive tools to process and analyze the vast amounts of data available to retailers. Our unique, proprietary technologies enable retailers to identify patterns in data that may not otherwise be visible. This information helps our customers reduce inventories, increase marketing effectiveness and improve customer satisfaction.
- Web-based, easy-to-use and rapidly deployable solutions. Our web-based software solutions are easy to use and rapidly deployable. Retailers and their trading partners can access our software from any desktop with a web interface, and our software can be made available to all employees. Furthermore, because our software solutions are web-based, their deployment can reduce capital infrastructure and maintenance costs.
- Highly scalable and retail sector focused. Our web-based solutions are built specifically to address the unique scalability requirements of the retail industry. In addition, we have developed solutions that meet the specific requirements of particular retail sectors, including fashion, mass merchandise, grocery and drug stores.

#### STRATEGY

Our objective is to be the leading provider of web-based, business-to-business software solutions for retailers and their trading partners. As the retail supply chain evolves into an electronic network, we will

#### 39

41

seek to further enable our customers to better manage, organize and drive efficiencies through this network. Key elements of our strategy include:

Extending our web-based, business-to-business collaborative software solution, principally through the introduction of our Retail.com network. By leveraging our technological advantages, customer base and retail expertise, we intend to make Retail.com the electronic commerce network for business-to-business commerce among retailers and their trading partners. Retail.com will provide a single point of access for all members of the retail supply chain and offer a broad range of software solutions that enable a rich and collaborative information exchange between retailers and their trading partners. This web-based, retail focused, business-to-business software solution will permit interactive collaboration on the wide range of supply and demand chain issues that retailers encounter.

- Introducing existing customers to a broader offering of our software solutions. We intend to expand the use of our products within existing client accounts. We have sold our software solutions products to more than 100 retailers, primarily large companies, across a range of retail sectors. We intend to further penetrate these accounts by cross-selling our other software solutions or suites of software solutions, all of which are independently deployable, and by introducing clients to the new collaborative software solution offering at Retail.com.
- Leveraging our experience in retail. We will continue to leverage our expertise in providing solutions to retailers. We have developed and deployed software solutions designed specifically for retailers since our formation. Our solutions address the need of retailers to process and track the millions of transactions they complete with their consumers and to communicate and transact business with their large, geographically diverse supply chain members. This focus on the retail industry permits us to constantly update and expand our offerings and to effectively develop new technologies to address the specific needs of the retail industry.
- Expanding our relationship with implementation and hosting partners. We have established relationships with large, international system integrators and consulting firms, such as Andersen Consulting and KPMG. These firms provide sales leads, implementation expertise and valuable third party endorsement of our software solutions. We plan to expand these relationships to increase our capacity to sell and implement our solutions. Systems integrators and consulting firms have a strong influence on software purchasing decisions within large companies, and they are increasingly seeking web-based collaborative software solutions that allow them to satisfy their clients' needs more rapidly than they can through customized product development. In addition, we intend to continue to offer our software solutions through web-based applications service providers for retailers that want a third party to host their solutions. We believe that the application service provider option will be particularly attractive to pure electronic commerce retail companies, as well as to small and mid-sized retailers that typically have limited internal information technology resources.
- Extending our technological leadership. We intend to increase our technological and product leadership by enhancing our products' core functionality and high performance analytic features. We believe that our software solutions, derived from the proprietary analytic and predictive technology of HNC and enhanced by our research scientists, provide us with a first mover advantage and an essential basis for the comprehensive Internet solution of Retail.com. We intend to continue to devote substantial resources to the development of new and innovative web-based products for business-to-business retail solutions and to continue to incorporate emerging web technologies. In addition, by implementing and actively promoting new industry standards, we intend to facilitate widespread adoption of our solutions by retailers.

#### 42

#### RETEK PRODUCTS

We have developed and deployed web-based, business-to-business software solutions that address the entire retail operation. Our software solutions allow retailers to effectively manage their demand and supply chain processes, getting the right product in the right place at the right time at the right price. Our principal software solutions consist of four integrated, but independently deployable, components, which are accessed via a web browser and can be hosted by an individual organization or applications service provider.

#### TRANSACTION SOLUTION

Our Transaction Solution is a core suite of retail business applications providing comprehensive operational management tools. This suite of software solutions provides the foundation of operational support and process execution across the retail enterprise, with the scalability needed to support the mission-critical operations of many of the world's large retailers. The web-based design of these solutions helps reduce the cost of supporting store employees, while improving customer service. In addition, our Transaction Solution is designed to ensure the integrity of the data used by our decision support and predictive solutions.

<table:< th=""><th>&gt;</th></table:<>	>

<caption></caption>			
I	PRODUCTS		FEATURES
<s></s>		<c></c>	

Retek Merchandising System -	Provides the core inventory control and merchandise management functions that support the retail process
Retek Distribution Management -	Enables retailers to manage the global import process Automates the entire warehousing process Electronically links store employees to corporate data through radio-frequency hand-held devices and high-speed intranets

</TABLE>

#### DECISION SUPPORT SOLUTION

Our Decision Support Solution is a suite of job-specific data analysis and exception management tools. This suite of software solutions supports flexible, multidimensional access to built-in, retail-specific performance measures. Retailers can analyze large volumes of customer sales and supplier performance data by using the packaged data warehouse software, which allows rapid deployment and return on investment. This suite of solutions generates rule-based reports that highlight unusual or novel information, permitting retailers to develop business solutions quickly.

<TABLE>

PRODUCTS	FEATURES		
<s></s>	<c></c>		
Retek Data Warehouse	<ul> <li>Provides flexible, job-specific tools to assist retailers in utilizing and analyzing their data to effectively manage their business and share key information with suppliers</li> </ul>		
Active Retail Intelligence	<ul> <li>Generates and distributes rule-based exception reports and enables responses, including automated responses, to the exceptions to produce rapid resolution of performance problems</li> </ul>		

#### </TABLE>

#### PREDICTIVE SOLUTION

Our Predictive Solution is a suite of predictive technologies designed to analyze the huge volume of customer sales and supplier performance data, optimizing the demand and supply chains to minimize inventory costs and maximize sales. By applying advanced algorithms to the mass of data processed by retailers each day, our Predictive Solution is able to identify high value information which supports one-to-one customer marketing, helps manage customer relationships and optimize supply chain management. Analysis of the combinations of products bought in each retail customer transaction can assist retailers in

#### 41

#### 43

identifying opportunities for increasing sales and the effectiveness of promotions and reducing the cost of mark-downs and unnecessary inventory.

#### <TABLE>

<CAPTION>

PRODUCTS	FEATURES
<\$>	<c></c>
Retek Behavior Profiler	<ul> <li>Enables retailers to cluster and segment their customer and market basket data, uncovering meaningful and valuable relationships between products and customers</li> </ul>
Retek Demand Forecasting	<ul> <li>Moves beyond traditional time-series techniques to tie events and causal factors, such as promotions, to daily forecasts of individual product demand at each store or selling channel</li> </ul>
Retek Replenishment Optimization	<ul> <li>Uses optimization and simulation techniques to set up and maintain efficient inventory replenishment systems</li> </ul>

#### BUSINESS-TO-BUSINESS COLLABORATIVE SOLUTION

Our Business-to-Business Collaborative Solution is a suite of software solutions that supports specific retail business processes and that will be provided on Retail.com, a business-to-business electronic commerce network that we will begin operating in the second half of 1999. We believe that Retail.com will be the first electronic commerce network for the retail trading community. The network will provide a single point of access for all members of the retail supply chain and offer a broad range of software solutions that enable a rich and collaborative information exchange between retailers and their trading partners. Our solution is designed to allow organizations to increase the speed and effectiveness of complex processes by providing a new collaborative approach to traditional retail challenges. Using this solution, which is available for immediate use with no implementation, support or hardware costs, retailers can quickly realize potential performance improvement and bottom line impact.

#### <TABLE>

#### <CAPTION>

PRODUCTS	FEATURES
<s></s>	<c></c>
WebTrak Critical Path	<ul> <li>Enables users to publish and share a critical path on the Internet, effectively shortening time scales and reducing costs</li> </ul>
Portfolio Private Label	<ul> <li>Allows web-based collaboration to improve the new product design and development process</li> </ul>

#### </TABLE>

#### RETEK SERVICES

We provide our customers with implementation and product support services, conduct customer sponsored research and development and, on occasion, assist in customizing our products to a client's specific needs. Our services range from technical and implementation support to business benefit realization consulting, which assists retailers in utilizing our software solutions to optimize their potential benefits. We offer high-quality, timely, technical support to customers via phone, e-mail and the Internet. Additionally, we publish online versions or manuals, release notes and updates to existing documentation. We provide a number of training programs in the United States. Courses cover topics such as technical architecture, business use of the merchandizing functionality and development standards and methodology.

#### CUSTOMERS

44

<TABLE>

We market our software solutions primarily to retailers who sell to their customers via traditional retail stores, catalogs and/or web store fronts. Historically, we have focused on organizations with gross sales in excess of \$500 million a year. We market across all formats of retailing, including fashion, department stores, catalog and consumer direct, specialty retailers, mass merchandise retailers and grocery, drug and convenience stores. We expect the recent launch of our Retail.com network to extend our target market, allowing small and mid-sized retailers and suppliers of all sizes to take advantage of our solutions.

42

The following is a representative list of companies that have agreed to purchase at least \$100,000 of our products and services:

< 5 > FASHION RETAILERS AnnTaylor BHS Brooks Brothers Mothercare Reitmans Stage Stores DEPARTMENT STORES El Palacio Hudson's Bay Company Selfridges GROCERY, DRUG & CONVENIENCE STORES Circle K, USA Eckerd Matahari The Northwest Company NTUC Fairprice RiteAid </TABLE>

< C > SPECIALTY RETAILERS Chapters Container Store Cracker Barrel Disney Stores Hallmark Lancome USA Zale Corporation MASS MERCHANDISE RETAILERS Family Dollar Pamida ShopKo CATALOG AND CONSUMER DIRECT Home Shopping Network Internet Shopping Network Littlewoods

#### SELECTED CUSTOMER APPLICATIONS

The following examples span the full range of our software solutions and illustrate how organizations are relying on us to provide high-value retail solutions for their businesses.

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

CUSTOMER	APPLICATIONS
<s> Lancome USA</s>	<c> Lancome USA, a leader in prestige perfume, skin care and</c>
	cosmetics, has been using Retek Demand Forecasting to optimize the allocation of its 800 stock keeping units, commonly known as SKUs, in the stores on its Vendor Managed Inventory program. Since the deployment of this application, Lancome estimates that it has been able to drastically
	decrease out-of-stock items from levels as high as 12% down to 2.5% (some key products have been reduced to below 1%), driving up sales and customer service, without increasing overall inventory cost.
ShopKo	ShopKo, a \$2.4 billion specialty discount retailer with 300 stores and 100,000 SKUs, has been using the Retek Merchandising System since 1996. According to ShopKo, the annual growth rate, inventory turns, revenue, earnings and comparable store sales have increased since then. Customer
	satisfaction levels are also increasing as ShopKo provides more of the products customers want, when they want them.

		43
45		
TABLE>		
CAPTION> CUSTOMER	APPLICATIONS	
S>	Canada-based women's wear retailer Reitmans Ltd. watched its	
	profits increase after undergoing a major systems overhaul, including implementing the Retek Merchandising System. In the first six months of 1998, Reitmans saw a profit of \$7.2 million, as opposed to a pre-tax loss of \$2.6 million for the same period the year before. Store sales have increased as well. According to President Jeremy Reitman, improvements in operating earnings have been a result of a reduction in store operating costs and the containment of overhead expenses. The new data and distribution technology, including the Retek Merchandising System, is helping to cut errors and collect valuable, timely information about merchandise in each of the 619 stores. Mr. Reitman expects better results next year with the implementation of the Retek Data Warehouse.	
Chapters	Chapters, Inc., Canada's largest book retailer, began using the Retek Merchandising System in 1997 for its 250 traditional mall stores, 63 superstores and one university bookstore. With the implementation of our solutions, Chapters moved from two platforms to one integrated system. In addition to the benefits of one point of data entry for all stores, according to Chapters, it has also attained improved in-stock position and greater efficiencies in inventory management with our solution.	
AnnTaylor	AnnTaylor, a U.S. fashion retailer with annual revenues of \$780 million and 360 stores, licensed the Retek Merchandising System, Retek Demand Forecasting, Retek Active Retail Intelligence, Retek Trade Management and Retek Distribution Management. "We chose Retek because we wanted an integrated core merchandising solution," says Wollaston Morin, AnnTaylor's Senior Vice President of Information Services. "We currently have several systems patched together so we really wanted a solution where all the pieces fit together seamlessly. Retek will give us this smooth integration, we looked at a number of vendors, and felt that	
	Retek was the best fit."	

#### TECHNOLOGY CHARACTERISTICS

We seek to develop innovative software solutions by combining our retail industry and application knowledge and our strategy of partnering with technology market leaders. Although we make extensive use of a broad range of technologies, we take advantage of two key technologies:

Web Architecture. The Oracle toolset provides us with a web-based, scalable foundation for our software solutions. By leveraging our applications framework into a unified architecture, we are able to focus on creating additional business functionality in our solutions, rather than building and maintaining complex infrastructure code. As a global alliance partner of Oracle, our core development team works very closely with the Oracle technology group to take advantage of the latest features of the 8i

database, the developer toolset, and the advances being driven by the Oracle mobile computing group. In addition, our use of Sun Microsystems' Java programming language allows us to deliver software that is portable and efficient, as well as easy to internationalize and reconfigure.

Predictive Algorithms. Our team of research scientists has expanded and tailored HNC's predictive technologies to fit the retail world. These technologies are able to analyze vast amounts of retail data, recognize and model complicated and sometimes subtle patterns, and apply these models to predicting and understanding the retail environment. Though the mathematics behind the predictive algorithms may be quite complex, software solutions that use them are carefully crafted to fit seamlessly into the

44

#### 46

retailers' business processes. These solutions enable retailers to optimize their supply chain, target store assortments, maximize advertising payback, minimize mark-downs and raise customer loyalty and satisfaction. The predictive algorithms we rely on to achieve these results include:

- Hybrid Forecasting Models. The solution to many retail problems relies on good forecasting. Forecasting enhances such functions as store and warehouse replenishment, promotional planning, supplier collaboration, mark-down reduction, merchandise and assortment planning and labor scheduling. Our hybrid forecasting models were designed specifically for retail problems, and use hybrids of standard techniques, as well as internally developed methods. The models use hierarchical time series techniques, filtering techniques, regression-based causal forecasting, and exception management to provide a platform that may be applied to all of the previous functions.
- Context Vectors. Context vectors can automatically categorize unstructured information, providing insight from a previously inaccessible data source. This allows our solutions to extract different dimensions from a retailer's data, allowing actionable information to be unlocked in the key areas of store profiling, single-customer transaction analysis and customer segmentation.
- Simulation. Simulations are used to model systems that are too complex for basic mathematical algorithms. We use simulation to optimize store and warehouse replenishment. Unlike textbook generalizations and assumptions, the modeling provided by our solutions simulates the entire replenishment process, enabling us to optimize the variables that affect the replenishment process.

## STRATEGIC ALLIANCES

We have worked with Oracle to establish Oracle Retail(TM), which provides a single source of technology products, implementation services and support to target the world's largest retailers. Oracle Retail(TM) combines our solutions with Oracle's financial applications to provide customers with a scalable web-based solution for the retail industry worldwide. Oracle has established a dedicated sales team of approximately 30 employees to sell and market these products worldwide, in addition to the thousands of general sales representatives at Oracle who are knowledgeable about Oracle Retail(TM).

We have developed strategic relationships with various system integrators who provide a range of services to our customers, including project implementation services and first-line technical support. Additionally, these system integrators assist us with sales lead generation. We have certified and trained approximately 650 consultants from our system integrators for the implementation and operation of our solutions. Some of our systems integration partners include Andersen Consulting, Deloitte & Touche, IBM, and KPMG.

In addition to providing implementation and support services for our software solutions, Andersen Consulting has dedicated approximately 150 full-time consultants to help us in research and development and custom modifications. This allows us to rapidly expand our research and development efforts without the costs associated with internally hiring additional staff.

#### SALES, MARKETING AND DISTRIBUTION

We market and sell our software solutions worldwide through a combination of a direct sales force, resellers and distributors. Our worldwide direct sales, marketing and business development organizations consisted of 68 individuals as of August 31, 1999.

Our sales, marketing and distribution approaches are designed to help customers understand both the business and technical benefits of our software solutions. We conduct a variety of marketing programs worldwide to educate our target market, create awareness and generate leads for our solutions. To achieve these goals, we have engaged in marketing activities including e-business seminars, direct mailings, print and online advertising campaigns and trade shows. These programs are targeted at key information technology executives and business users, as well as chief information officers and other senior executives.

45

47

Markets outside the United States are currently served by our direct sales offices in the United Kingdom, France, Germany, Australia, Japan and South Africa. In addition, we have established distribution relationships with CTC and KPMG, which distribute our software solutions in Japan and Australia, respectively.

## RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Our research and development group has been a critical component of our overall success. We believe that we have built a reputation for delivering on our solution commitments in a timely manner. As of August 31, 1999, the research and development group was comprised of 170 individuals in Cincinnati, Atlanta, and Minneapolis. In addition, we have developed close alliances with a number of consulting companies to provide additional staffing. These relationships allow us to increase our development capacity as quickly as necessary to address new market and product demand.

The majority of our research and development group is organized around product offerings. Each of these groups is responsible for the product management processes, strategy and release path, delivery, and support of their respective applications. In addition to these groups, a centralized enterprise team within research and development is responsible for maintaining consistency across these products teams with respect to quality assurance and testing processes, documentation, application architecture, and methodology.

The success of the research and development group is based on a consistent and well-defined development methodology. This methodology enables the delivery of high-quality products in a timely and predictable manner. It involves the traditional checkpoints of development processes such as business requirements, functional and technical specifications, unit, string and integration test plans, and regression analysis. In addition, we use a highly interactive review process to engage future users of the product in the product release cycle through iterative prototypes to ensure the application design goal is met.

In addition to the predictable delivery cycles, speed to market is critical to our success. We believe that we have effectively used build, buy, and partner strategies over the past several years to expand our solution offering. The key in using each of these strategies is the consistency in the underlying technologies and an overall application architecture that allows modular design and development.

Research and development expenses were \$9.5 million in 1997, \$12.9 million in 1998 and \$9.7 million in the six months ended June 30, 1999. We believe that significant investments in research and development are required to remain competitive. As a consequence, we intend to continue to increase the absolute amount of our research and development expenditure.

#### COMPETITION

The market for business-to-business software solutions is new, intensely competitive and rapidly evolving. We expect competition to continue to increase both from existing competitors and new market entrants. We encounter current competition from a number of different sources, including such providers of supply chain software products as SAP, IBM, Manhattan and JDA Software Group, and, as we develop our global business-to-business electronic commerce network, we expect to face potential competition from business-to-business electronic commerce companies, including Ariba, Broadvision, Commerce One and i2 Technologies. We believe that our ability to compete depends on many factors both within and beyond our control, including:

- the ease of use, performance, features, price and reliability of our solutions as compared to those of our competitors;
- the timing and market acceptance of new solutions and enhancements to existing solutions developed by us and our competitors;

46

#### 48

- the quality of our customer service; and
- the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts.

#### PROPRIETARY RIGHTS AND LICENSING

Our success and ability to compete are dependent in part on our ability to develop and maintain the proprietary aspects of our technology. We rely on a combination of patent, trademark, trade secret, and copyright law and contractual restrictions to protect the proprietary aspects of our technology. We seek to protect our source code for our software, documentation and other written materials under trade secret and copyright laws. We license our software under signed license agreements, which impose restrictions on the licensee's ability to utilize the software. Finally, we seek to avoid disclosure of our intellectual property by requiring employees and consultants with access to our proprietary information to execute confidentiality agreements with us and by restricting access to our source code.

We rely on technology that we license from third parties, including software that is integrated with internally developed software and used in our line of products to perform key functions. For example, we license the ACUMATE Import 2000 component software from Lucent and the DSS Web from MicroStrategy. In addition, we will enter into a technology license agreement with HNC, giving us a license to specified HNC predictive technology. If we are unable to continue to license any of this software, we will face delays in releases of our software until equivalent technology can be identified, licensed or developed, and integrated into our current product. These delays, if they occur, could seriously harm our business.

There has been a substantial amount of litigation in the software and Internet industries regarding intellectual property rights. It is possible that in the future third parties may claim that we or our current or potential future software solutions infringe on their intellectual property. We expect that software product developers and providers of electronic commerce products will increasingly be subject to infringement claims as the number of products and competitors in our industry segment grows and the functionality of products in different industry segments overlaps. Any claims, with or without merit, could be time-consuming, result in costly litigation, cause product shipment delays or require us to enter into royalty or licensing agreements. Royalty or licensing agreements, if required, may not be available on terms acceptable to us or at all, which could seriously harm our business.

## LEGAL PROCEEDINGS

From time to time we have been subject to legal proceedings and claims in the ordinary course of business. Although we are not currently involved in any material legal proceedings.

## EMPLOYEES

At August 31, 1999, we had a total of 350 employees, 322 of whom were based in the United States and 28 of whom were based in Europe, Asia and Australia. Of the total, 170 were in research and development, 68 were engaged in sales, marketing and business development, 76 were engaged in consulting services, customer support and training, and 36 were in administration and finance. None of our employees are subject to a collective bargaining agreement and we believe that our relations with our employees are good.

#### FACILITIES

Our principal administrative, sales, marketing, and research and development facility occupies approximately 69,971 square feet in Minneapolis, Minnesota under a lease that expires on August 31, 2004. We also have regional offices located in Atlanta, Georgia, Chicago, Illinois, Cincinnati, Ohio, Australia, France and the United Kingdom. We believe that our existing facilities are adequate for our current needs and that suitable additional or alternative space will be available in the future on commercially reasonable terms as needed.

```
47
```

```
49
```

#### MANAGEMENT

## EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS

Our executive officers and directors and other key employees, and their ages as of July 31, 1999, are as follows:

<table> <caption></caption></table>		
NAME	AGE	POSITION
<s> John Buchanan Gordon Masson</s>		<c> Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Director President</c>

John L. Goedert	34	Senior Vice President, Research & Development and
		Director
Gregory A. Effertz	37	Vice President, Finance & Administration, Chief
		Financial Officer, Treasurer, Secretary and Director
David A. J. Bagley	34	Vice President, Product Strategy & Marketing
Victor Holysh	40	Vice President, Services
Duncan B. Angove	33	Vice President, E-Business

  |  |John Buchanan joined us in May 1995 and is currently our Chairman and Chief Executive Officer. From October 1991 to May 1995, he served as President of Transpacific Information Systems Inc., a technology investment company principally involved in introducing internationally developed software products into North America. Mr. Buchanan holds a Bachelor of Commerce degree in Accounting and Computer Systems from the University of Otago, New Zealand.

Gordon Masson has been our President since July 1999. He served as our Senior Vice President, Sales since August 1995. Prior to joining Retek from 1983 to 1995, he was with Comshare, Inc., a decision support software company, serving most recently as Vice-President. Mr. Masson holds a BACC degree in accounting and law from Glasgow University and he is a certified chartered accountant.

John L. Goedert joined us in June 1996 as our Senior Vice President, Research and Development. From 1987 to 1996, Mr. Goedert was with Andersen Consulting's Consumer Products Practice, specifically in retail and distribution, serving most recently as Senior Manager. Mr. Goedert holds a Bachelor of Business Administration in Finance from Iowa State University.

Gregory A. Effertz joined us in March 1997 as our Vice President, Finance and Administration and Chief Financial Officer. From 1988 to 1997, Mr. Effertz was with American Paging, Inc., a paging service provider, serving most recently as Executive Director, Sales and Marketing, Corporate Controller and Treasurer. Mr. Effertz is a certified public accountant certificate holder and holds a Bachelor of Business Administration in Accounting and Management Information Systems from the University of Wisconsin -- Eau Claire.

David A. J. Bagley joined us in May 1997 as Vice President, Services and is currently Vice President, Product Strategy and Marketing. From 1989 to 1997, Mr. Bagley was with Andersen Consulting's Consumer Products Practice, serving most recently as Senior Manager. Mr. Bagley holds a Master of Arts in Classics from St. Anne's College, Oxford University.

Victor Holysh joined us in June 1998 as our Vice President, Services. Prior to joining us, Mr. Holysh was a partner at Sierra Systems Consultants, Inc. in Toronto, Canada, a systems integration and implementation firm. From 1988 to 1996, Mr. Holysh was with SFG Technologies Inc., a software and related services company for local government applications, where he served in several capacities, including Chief Financial Officer and Managing Director of SFG New Zealand. Mr. Holysh holds a Bachelor of Science in Computer Science and a Masters of Business Administration from the University of Toronto. He is a member of the Canadian Institute of Chartered Accountants and is a Certified Management Consultant.

Duncan B. Angove joined us in September 1997 and is currently Vice President, E-Business. Prior to joining Retek from 1994 to 1997, he served as a consultant with Andersen Consulting's Consumer

48

Products Practice, specifically in retail and distribution, and from 1991 to 1994 as Information Technology Manager of TaiTai Retail Import Export, a furniture import/export company. Mr. Angove holds a BSC Economics degree from the University College London.

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS

50

Currently, our board of directors is made up of Mr. Buchanan and Mr. Effertz. Prior to the completion of this offering, Mr. Effertz will resign and our board of directors will have seven members, including our chairman and chief executive officer, Mr. Buchanan, three individuals who are currently executive officers and directors of HNC, and three independent directors. Our board of directors will be divided into three classes serving staggered terms. Directors in each class will be elected to serve for three year terms and until their successors are elected or qualified. Each year, the directors of one class will stand for election as their terms of office expire. The Class I directors will have terms of office expiring in 2000; the Class II directors will have terms of office expiring in 2001; and the Class III directors will have terms of office expiring in 2002.

### COMMITTEES OF THE BOARD OF DIRECTORS

#### Audit Committee

The responsibilities of the audit committee include recommending to the board of directors the independent public accountants to be selected to conduct the annual audit of our accounts; reviewing the proposed scope of such audit and approving the audit fees to be paid; and reviewing the adequacy and effectiveness of our internal auditing, accounting and financial controls with the independent public accountants and our financial and accounting staff. The members of the audit committee will be one independent director and one director appointed by HNC.

#### Compensation Committee

The compensation committee is responsible for establishing certain compensation policies consistent with corporate objectives and stockholder interests. The compensation committee has responsibility for approving and/or recommending to the board of directors levels of compensation for our senior executives. The compensation committee also administers certain grants under the Company's stock-based and other performance-based incentive compensation plans and adopts and/or recommends to the board of directors new plans or changes in compensation programs. No member of the compensation committee may be an employee of Retek, HNC or any Retek subsidiary. The members of the compensation committee will be one independent director and one director appointed by HNC.

The board of directors may, from time to time, establish certain other committees to facilitate the management of Retek.

#### STOCK OWNERSHIP OF DIRECTORS AND EXECUTIVE OFFICERS

All of our common stock is currently owned by HNC, and thus none of our officers or directors owns any of our common stock. To the extent our directors and officers own shares of HNC common stock at the time of the distribution, they will participate in the distribution on the same terms as other holders of HNC common stock.

The following table sets forth the number of shares of HNC common stock beneficially owned on June 30, 1999 by each director, each of the executive officers named in the Summary Compensation Table in the "-- Executive Compensation" section below, and all of our directors and executive officers as a group. Except as otherwise noted, the individual director or executive officer or their family members had

49

51

sole voting and investment power with respect to such securities. The total number of shares of HNC common stock outstanding as of June 30, 1999 was 24,064,061.

## <TABLE>

<CAPTION>

	SHARES OF HNC BENEFICIALLY OWNED	
NAME OF BENEFICIAL OWNER	NUMBER	PERCENTAGE
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>
John Buchanan(1)	63,128	*
Gordon Masson(2)	27,670	*
John L. Goedert(3)	31,392	*
David A. J. Bagley(4)	15,636	*
Gregory A. Effertz(5)	15,127	*
All directors and executive officers as a group (seven		
persons)(6)	162,110	*

#### ------

- \* Represents holdings of less than one percent.
- Includes 62,500 shares issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 1999.
- (2) Includes 26,875 shares issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 1999.
- (3) Includes 31,392 shares issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 1999.
- (4) Includes 14,500 shares issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 1999.

- (5) Includes 14,500 shares issuable upon exercise of stock options exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 1999.
- (6) See notes 1 through 5. Also includes 2,500 shares issuable upon exercise of stock options held by Duncan B. Angove and 6,250 shares issuable upon exercise of stock options held by Victor Holysh exercisable within 60 days of June 30, 1999.

## COMPENSATION COMMITTEE

In the fiscal year ended December 31, 1998, we did not have a compensation committee or any other committee serving a similar function. Decisions as to the compensation of our executive officers were made by the compensation committee or the board of directors of HNC.

## DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

Directors who are not employees of Retek or HNC are referred to as independent directors and will be reimbursed for reasonable expenses incurred in attending board of director or committee meetings. In addition, our independent directors will be granted options to purchase 25,000 shares of our common stock pursuant to our 1999 Directors Stock Option Plan (described below) upon their initial election to our board of directors and annual grants of options to purchase 7,500 shares of our common stock so long as they remain on our board.

50

## EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

52

#### SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE

The following table sets forth information regarding compensation for the fiscal year ended December 31, 1998 paid for services rendered by our chairman and chief executive officer and our four other highest-paid executive officers who earned more than \$100,000 during the fiscal year ended December 31, 1998. We collectively refer to these individuals as the named executive officers.

# <TABLE>

<CAPTION>

\_\_\_\_\_

CAPITON/	ANNUAL CON	MPENSATION	LONG-TERM COMPENSATION
NAME AND PRINCIPAL POSITIONS		BONUS (\$)	NUMBER OF SECURITIES UNDERLYING OPTIONS(1)
 <\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
John Buchanan Chairman and Chief Executive Officer	200,000	97 <b>,</b> 500	30,000
Gordon Masson President	150,000	170,035	37,500
John L. Goedert Senior Vice President, Development	150,000	90,000	35,000
David A. J. Bagley Vice President, Product Strategy and Marketing Gregory A. Effertz	130,000	85,000	8,000
Vice President, Finance & Administration, Treasurer, Secretary and Chief Financial Officer	120,000	60,000	8,000

(1) This reflects options to acquire shares of HNC common stock. We will offer our employees the opportunity to either cancel their HNC options which are projected to be unvested as of March 31, 2000 and to receive grants of options to purchase our common stock or to retain their HNC options. Under the current HNC option plan, unvested HNC options will be canceled at the date of the distribution or at any time that HNC owns less than 50% of our common stock.

## HNC STOCK OPTION GRANTS IN FISCAL 1998

The following table sets forth information regarding stock options covering HNC common stock granted to the named executive officers during the fiscal year ended December 31, 1998. The dollar amounts under these columns are the result of calculations at the 5% and 10% rates required by the Securities and Exchange Commission for the option term and therefore are not intended to and may not accurately forecast possible future appreciation, if any, of HNC's common stock price.

	NUMBER OF SECURITIES UNDERLYING	% OF TOTAL OPTIONS GRANTED TO EMPLOYEES	EXERCISE		VALUE A ANNUAL RA PRICE APPR	REALIZABLE T ASSUMED TES OF STOCK ECIATION FOR ON TERM
NAME	OPTIONS GRANTED	IN FISCAL YEAR	PRICE (\$ PER SHARE)	EXPIRATION DATE	 5% (\$)	10% (\$)
	GRANIED	ILAR	SHARE)	DATE	Jo (2)	100 (2)
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
John Buchanan	30,000(2)	.90	32.00	2/23/08	603,840	1,530,240
Gordon Masson	37,500(2)	1.13	32.00	2/23/08	754,800	1,912,800
John L. Goedert	35,000(2)	1.05	32.00	2/23/08	704,480	1,785,280
David A. J. Bagley	8,000(2)	.24	32.00	2/23/08	161,024	408,064
Gregory A. Effertz	8,000(2)	.24	32.00	2/23/08	161,024	408,064

INDIVIDUAL GRANTS(1)

(1) We will offer our employees the opportunity to either cancel their HNC options which are projected to be unvested as of March 31, 2000 and to receive grants of options to purchase our common stock or to retain their HNC options. Under the current HNC option plan, unvested HNC options will be canceled at the date of the distribution or at any time that HNC owns less than a 50% of our common stock.

53

(2) The options became exercisable with respect to one-fourth of the shares covered thereby on February 23, 1999 and will become exercisable with respect to one-fourth of the shares covered thereby on each of February 23, 2000, 2001 and 2002.

# AGGREGATED HNC OPTION EXERCISES IN LAST FISCAL YEAR AND FISCAL YEAR-END OPTION VALUES

The following table sets forth information with respect to the named executive officers concerning unexercised stock options to purchase HNC common stock held as of December 31, 1998. The "value realized" figures are based on the fair market value of HNC stock at the exercise date, minus the per share exercise price, multiplied by the number of shares exercised. The "value of unexercised in-the-money options at December 31, 1998" figures in the right-hand column are based on the market value of HNC stock at December 31, 1998 of \$40.438 per share, minus the per share exercise price, multiplied by the number of shares issued upon exercise of the option.

## <TABLE>

<CAPTION>

	NUMBER O ACQUIRED O		UNDERLYING OPTI	SECURITIES UNEXERCISED ONS AT R 31, 1998	THE-MONEY	EXERCISED IN- OPTIONS AT R 31, 1998
N. 7. MT-	EVEDCICED (#)	VALUE REALIZED (\$)	EVEDGIGADIE			
NAME	EXERCISED (#)	REALIZED (>)	EXERCISABLE	UNEXERCISABLE	EXERCISABLE	UNEXERCISABLE
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
John Buchanan	0	0	55,000	85,000	546,590	799 <b>,</b> 730
Gordon Masson	27,344	1,120,512	12,500	60,000	157 <b>,</b> 975	630,030
John L. Goedert	12,000	432,000	14,261	59,261	359,344	810,304
David A. J. Bagley	0	0	6,250	26,750	61,331	251,498
Gregory A. Effertz	0	0	6,250	26,750	92,581	345,248

#### TREATMENT OF OUTSTANDING STOCK OPTIONS

In connection with our separation from HNC, our executive officers and other employees will be given the opportunity to receive options to purchase our common stock in exchange for their agreeing to cancel their outstanding options to purchase HNC common stock which are scheduled to be unvested as of March 31, 2000. Unvested options to purchase HNC common stock held by our participating employees which are not canceled pursuant to this option exchange will continue to vest through March 31, 2000 and those options which are vested as of March 31, 2000 will continue to be exercisable for 90 days following the completion of our separation from HNC, at which time they will terminate. Options to purchase our common stock which are granted in exchange for the cancellation of options to purchase HNC common stock will be granted under our 1999 Equity Incentive Plan, which is described below at an exercise price to be determined. It is anticipated that these options will vest 25% on the first anniversary of the date of grant and thereafter at the rate of 1/48 of the amount of the original

<sup>-----</sup>

## CERTAIN ARRANGEMENTS INVOLVING STOCK OPTIONS

If HNC has received a written ruling from the Internal Revenue Service that the distribution qualifies for tax-free treatment under Section 355 of the Internal Revenue Code, and HNC fails to complete the distribution within 120 days after the first date that HNC is eligible to effect the tax-free distribution, John Buchanan and three other executive officers to be chosen by Mr. Buchanan, will receive a 12-month credit to the vesting schedule of their Retek stock options. In addition, if at the time of this accelerated vesting, Mr. Buchanan and the three other chosen executives execute two-year non-compete agreements with Retek, their vesting schedules will be credited by an additional 12 months.

52

#### 54

## EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

We have an employment agreement with Mr. Buchanan that expires on November 29, 1999. The employment agreement provides that Mr. Buchanan serve as chief executive officer at an initial annual salary of \$120,000 plus a possible annual bonus. Pursuant to his employment agreement, Mr. Buchanan was granted an option to purchase up to 110,000 shares of HNC common stock at an exercise price equal to fair market value on the date of grant. The options vest over a four-year period at the rate of 25% per year. Mr. Buchanan is also eligible to participate in HNC's employee benefit plans.

If Mr. Buchanan's employment is terminated by the company without cause or due to his death or disability, he is entitled (1) to continue to be paid his then-current base salary for the lesser of six months or the remainder of the term of the employment agreement and (2) to be paid any unpaid bonus that is both due and payable to him and which is not subject to any unsatisfied conditions or contingencies.

Mr. Buchanan also is subject to an employee invention assignment and confidentiality agreement.

#### EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

## RETEK 1999 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

We intend to adopt, and we expect our current sole shareholder HNC to approve, the 1999 Equity Incentive Plan in order to provide grants of stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock and stock bonuses to employees, officers, directors, consultants, independent contractors and advisors of Retek or any parent, subsidiary or affiliate of Retek. A total of 9,000,000 shares of our common stock will be reserved for issuance under the equity incentive plan, with an annual increase to be added on January 1 of each year, commencing January 2001, equal to the least of: (a) 4% of the total outstanding shares as of such January 1, (b) 2,000,000 shares, or (c) an amount of shares determined by the board of directors.

## Administration of the Equity Incentive Plan

The compensation committee of the board of directors will administer the equity incentive plan. The committee will have the power to construe, interpret and correct any defects in the equity incentive plan or any related document; prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the equity incentive plan; determine the form and terms of the awards made under the equity incentive plan, including selecting persons eligible to receive such awards, whether such awards have been earned and the number of shares or other consideration subject to such awards; and grant waivers of any plan or award conditions and vary the terms of the award.

## Options

The compensation committee will determine the exercise price of each option when the option is granted. The exercise price may not be less than 85% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. With respect to options intended to qualify as "incentive stock options" within the meaning of section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, the exercise price must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of the options may not be more than ten years.

Options granted under the equity incentive plan are forfeited within three months (or a shorter or longer period as determined by the compensation committee) of the optionee's termination as an employee of our company for reasons other than death or disability. If termination of employment is due to death or disability, the options will be forfeited within 12 months of such termination. In no event will the options be exercisable later than their expiration date. If an option holder's employment is terminated for "cause," all of that individual's options will expire.

The aggregate fair market value of shares with respect to which incentive stock options are exercisable for the first time by an optionee during a calendar year may not exceed 100,000.

#### 55

## Stock Appreciation Rights

Stock appreciation rights may be granted alone, in addition to other awards or in tandem with stock options. The compensation committee will fix the exercise price per share covered by stock appreciation rights at the time of grant in accordance with the method it specifies at the time of grant. The exercise price may not be less than 85% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of the grant. If granted in tandem with a stock option, stock appreciation rights will cover the same number of shares as covered by the stock option (or less if so determined by the compensation committee), shall be exercisable at the same time or times and to the extent as the related stock option will be exercisable and shall have the same term and exercise price as the related stock option. Upon exercise of a stock appreciation right granted in tandem with an option, the related option will be canceled automatically to the extent of the number of shares covered by such exercise. Likewise, upon exercise of a stock appreciation right, the tandem option associated with that stock appreciation right will be canceled.

## Restricted Stock

Restricted stock will be offered to participants at a purchase price to be determined by and subject to the terms and conditions established by the compensation committee. Such shares will be subject to restrictions on transfer and other incidents of ownership for such periods of time, and to such conditions of vesting, as determined by the compensation committee and set forth in the award agreement. The share certificates representing the appropriate number of shares granted to the participant will be registered in the name of the participant but held by us. We may take any actions we deem necessary to restrict the transfer of such unvested restricted stock. Other than these restrictions on transfer and other restrictions as determined by the compensation committee and set forth in the award agreement, a participant will have the rights of a stockholder, including the right to receive dividends and to vote.

## Stock Bonuses

Stock bonuses may be performance based. The compensation committee will have the discretion to determine the number of shares to be awarded, whether such award should be in the form of restricted stock, the nature, length and starting date of the relevant performance periods, the performance criteria and the number of shares to be granted to a participant. The earned portion of a stock bonus may be paid currently or on a deferred basis with such interest or dividend equivalent as determined by the compensation committee. If employment of a participant is terminated during a performance period for any reason, such participant will be entitled to payment with respect to the stock bonus only to the extent earned as of the date of termination in accordance with the relevant performance stock bonus agreement, unless the compensation committee determines otherwise.

#### Non-Transferability of Awards

Awards granted under the equity plan are generally not transferable by the grantee and each award is exercisable during the lifetime of the grantee only by such grantee. Any elections regarding the awards may be made only by the grantee.

## Adjustments upon Merger or Change in Control

The equity incentive plan provides that, in the event of a change in control we may provide for the assumption or substitution in or conversion or replacement of awards under the equity incentive plan. The plan defines change in control to include the dissolution or liquidation of our company, a merger or consolidation in which our company is not the surviving corporation, a merger in which our company is the surviving corporation but after which our stockholders cease to own their shares or other equity interests in our company, the sale of all or substantially all the assets of our company and the acquisition, sale or transfer of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of our company's common stock by tender offer or similar transaction. In the event of a transaction involving a change in control, the compensation committee may accelerate the vesting of any and all awards prior to such change in control and any options not exercised prior to the consummation of the change in control shall expire. If a participant's employment by our company or any subsidiary or affiliate is terminated other than for cause within 24 months after a change in control, all such participant's options and stock appreciation rights will become immediately exercisable, all restrictions and conditions of awards of restricted stock and stock bonuses held by such participant will lapse and all performance criteria applicable to any award will be deemed to be fully achieved.

#### Amendment and Termination of the 1999 Equity Incentive Plan

Unless terminated sooner, the equity incentive plan will terminate automatically ten years from the date of its adoption by the board of directors or, if earlier, from the date of stockholder approval. The board of directors may at any time terminate or amend the plan or any related document, except that the board of directors may not make any amendments that would require stockholder approval without such approval.

## RETEK 1999 EMPLOYEE STOCK PURCHASE PLAN

We intend to adopt, and we expect our sole shareholder HNC to approve, the 1999 Employee Stock Purchase Plan in order to provide an additional incentive for our employees to invest in our common stock. A total of 700,000 shares of our common stock will be reserved for issuance under the purchase plan, with an annual increase to be added on January 1 of each year beginning January 1, 2001, equal to the lesser of: (a) 1.0% of the total outstanding shares as of such January 1, (b) 600,000 shares or (c) an amount of shares determined by the board of directors.

## Administration of the Purchase Plan

A committee of the board of directors will administer the purchase plan. All questions of interpretation and application of the purchase plan will be determined by the board of directors.

## Eligibility to Participate

All employees of our company and participating subsidiaries will be eligible to participate, except that the following individuals may not participate in the plan:

- (1) employees who are not employed by our company or a participating subsidiary ten days before the beginning of an offering period (defined as a period of 24 months' duration commencing on November 1 and May 1 of each year and ending on October 31 and April 30, respectively), except those employees who are employed on the effective date of this registration statement;
- (2) employees who are customarily employed for less than 20 hours per week;
- (3) employees who are customarily employed for less five months in a calendar year;
- (4) employees who own stock or options to purchase stock possessing five percent or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of stock of our company or any of its participating subsidiaries; and
- (5) independent contractors.

## 55

#### 57

## Purchases

Enrollment by an eligible employee in the purchase plan with respect to an offering period will constitute a grant to such employee of an option to purchase on the purchase date (defined as the last day of any of the four six-month purchase periods which constitute an offering period) up to that number of shares, subject to certain maximum limits, obtained by dividing: (1) the amount accumulated in such employee's payroll deduction account during such purchase period; by (2) the lower of: (a) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the first business day of any offering period, or (b) 85% of the fair market value of a share of our common stock purchased under the purchase plan will be 85% of the lower of: (1) the fair market value on the first business day of any offering period; and (2) the fair market value on the purchase date. The purchase price will be paid through payroll deductions.

### Restrictions

For any particular calendar year, no employee may purchase stock under the purchase plan at a rate which, when aggregated with such employee's right to purchase stock under all other purchase plans of our company or our parent or subsidiaries, exceeds \$25,000 in fair market value as of the first business day of any offering period. A maximum of 200% of the number of shares determined by using 85% of the fair market value of share as of the first business day offering period as the denominator may be purchased by an employee on a single purchase date. No employee may purchase more than a maximum number of shares fixed by the committee on a single purchase date.

#### End of Participation

If an employee's employment terminates for any reason, including retirement, death or the employee fails to remain an eligible employee, that employee may no longer participate in the plan. If an employee's participation in the purchase plan ends, we will promptly distribute all accrued employee contributions without interest. A withdrawing employee will not be able to participate in the purchase plan until the offering period commencing on the next date after such withdrawal.

## Adjustments upon Merger of Change in Control

The purchase plan will provide that if we are liquidated or dissolved, the committee may terminate the plan immediately. In the event of a merger or consolidation in which our company is not the surviving corporation, a merger in which our company is the surviving corporation but after which our stockholders cease to own their shares or other equity interests in our company, the sale of all or substantially all the assets of our company or the acquisition, sale or transfer of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of our common stock by tender offer or similar transaction, the purchase plan will continue with regard to the offering periods that commenced prior to the closing of the proposed transaction and shares will be purchased based on the fair market value of the surviving corporation's stock.

#### Non-Assignability of Rights

An employee may not transfer rights granted under the purchase plan other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution.

#### Amendment and Termination of the Purchase Plan

Unless terminated sooner, the purchase plan will terminate automatically ten years from the date of its adoption by the board of directors. The board of directors has the authority to amend or terminate the purchase plan at any time.

56

58

## RETEK 1999 DIRECTOR STOCK OPTION PLAN

We intend to adopt the 1999 Directors Stock Option Plan to provide grants of non-qualified stock options to our directors who are not our employees, or employees of HNC, it subsidiaries or affiliates. A maximum of 400,000 shares of our common stock may be issued to the under the directors stock option plan.

## Administration of the 1999 Directors Stock Option Plan

A committee of our board of directors, or the board of directors acting as the committee, will administer the directors stock option plan. The committee has the authority to interpret and construe the provisions of the directors stock option plan.

#### Terms and Conditions of Options

The exercise price of the options will equal the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. The term of the options may not be more than ten years. The directors stock option plan provides for an initial grant of 25,000 to be made on the later of:

- the effective date of the plan; and
- the date a director first becomes a member of our board of directors.

Succeeding grants of options to buy 7,500 shares of our common stock will be made on each anniversary date of the initial grant. The optionees have the option to defer the receipt of shares otherwise deliverable upon the exercise of an option. Options vest entirely at the end of a period of one year from the date of grant.

All unvested options held by a director will be forfeited upon the director's termination of service. In the event of termination of service due to

reasons other than death or disability, all vested options must be exercised within seven months of such termination. In the event of termination of service due to death or disability, all vested options must be exercised within 12 months of such termination. In no event will the options be exercisable later than their expiration date.

#### Non-Transferability of Options

Options granted under the directors stock option plan are generally not transferable by the optionee and each award is exercisable during the life time of the optionee only by such optionee or by the optionee's guardian or legal representative, unless otherwise determined by the committee.

Adjustments upon Merger or Change in Control

The directors stock option plan provides that in the event of:

- our dissolution or liquidation;
- a merger or consolidation in which we are not the surviving corporation;
- a merger in which we are the surviving corporation, but after which our stockholders cease to own share or other equity interests in us;
- the sale of all or substantially all of our assets; or
- an acquisition, sale or transfer of more than 50% of the outstanding shares of our common stock by tender offer or similar transaction,

57

59

the vesting of all options granted pursuant to the directors stock option plan will accelerate and the options will become exercisable in full prior to the consummation of such event, at such time and on such conditions as the committee determines.

Amendment and Termination of the 1999 Directors Stock Option Plan

Unless terminated sooner, the directors stock option plan will terminate automatically ten years from its effective date. Our board of directors may at any time terminate or amend this plan.

58

60

#### CERTAIN TRANSACTIONS

We have set forth below a summary description of the separation agreement and the key related agreements that we expect to enter into with HNC prior to this offering. This description, which summarizes the material terms of such agreements, is not complete. You should read the full text of these agreements, which will be filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

We intend to enter into agreements with HNC that provide for the separation of our business from HNC. In particular, we intend to enter into a separation agreement, a corporate rights agreement, a services agreement, a technology license agreement and a tax sharing agreement with HNC necessary to effect the separation. These agreements will not be conditioned upon the consummation of the distribution and govern, among other things, our respective rights and duties with respect to specified offerings of our common stock and other securities, including this offering, and specified matters relating to the distribution. These agreements will also set forth specified covenants that we will agree to for various periods following this offering. Although HNC has announced that, subject to the satisfaction of specified conditions, it currently plans to complete the distribution, and although we intend to agree to cooperate with HNC to complete the distribution if HNC elects to do so, HNC will not be obligated to carry out the distribution. Thus, we cannot assure you as to whether or not the distribution will occur, when it would occur or what the terms of the distribution will be if it occurs.

## SEPARATION AGREEMENT

The separation agreement will cover the principal corporate transactions required to effect the transfer of assets and the assumptions of liabilities necessary to separate our company from HNC and certain other agreements governing our relationship after the separation.

Transfer of assets and assumption of liabilities. HNC will transfer, or agree to transfer, all of the shares of the outstanding common stock of Retek

Information Systems and other assets to us and we will assume or agree to assume, and will agree to pay, perform, satisfy and discharge on a timely basis specified liabilities in accordance with their terms. Except as expressly stated in the separation agreement or in any related agreement, HNC will not make any representation or warranty to us with respect to any asset and the assets are being transferred to us on an "as is, where is" basis.

Offerings of securities of Retek and the distribution. We intend to agree that we will cooperate with HNC in all respects to accomplish:

- any primary offerings of our common stock and other securities prior to the distribution; and
- the distribution.

We will also agree that, at HNC's direction, we will promptly take all actions necessary or desirable to effect these transactions. HNC will have the sole discretion to decide whether or not to proceed with the distribution and to determine all terms of the distribution, including the form, structure and terms of any transaction and/or offering to effect the distribution and the timing of and conditions to the completion of the distribution.

Covenants and indemnification regarding the distribution. The separation agreement will contain provisions that restrict our ability to take specified actions following the distribution that, if taken, would cause the distribution to become taxable to HNC or its stockholders. In particular, under the separation agreement, we will agree on behalf of ourselves and our affiliates not to, generally during the two-year period immediately following completion of the distribution:

- sell a substantial portion of our assets;
- voluntarily dissolve or liquidate;

59

61

- Fail to maintain the active conduct of our business
- solicit any person to make a tender offer for any of our equity securities;
- participate in or support any unsolicited tender offer for our equity securities;
- approve any proposed business combination or any transaction which would result in any person or persons acquiring in the aggregate, directly or indirectly, a 50% or greater interest (within the meaning of Section 355(e) of the Internal Revenue Code) in us;
- issue any equity securities (except pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options) that, including the shares of common stock sold in this offering would result in the acquisition in the aggregate, directly or indirectly, by any person or persons of a 50% or greater interest (within the meaning of Section 355(e) of the Internal Revenue Code) in us;
- take any action that violates or is inconsistent with the information, representations or covenants contained in the initial ruling submission or any supplemental ruling submission filed with the Internal Revenue Service regarding the distribution;
- engage in any agreement, understanding, arrangement or negotiation, directly or indirectly with any person or persons with respect to any of the actions described above;

unless (1) HNC expressly consents in writing to such actions, which consent may be withheld by HNC in its sole discretion taking into account solely the preservation of the tax-free treatment of the distribution or (2) HNC obtains a supplemental ruling from the Internal Revenue Service that the action will not affect the tax-free nature of the distribution.

Under the terms of the separation agreement, we will be required to indemnify HNC, on an after-tax basis, from any taxes imposed on HNC with respect to the distribution as a result of our taking any of the above actions, or any transaction or event occurring after the distribution that involves the stock, assets or business of us or any of our affiliates, whether or not those actions are consented to or addressed in a supplemental ruling.

The limitations on the issuance of shares of our capital stock and other restrictions discussed above could have a negative impact on our financial flexibility following a tax-free distribution.

Indemnification. We intend to agree to indemnify and hold harmless HNC and its affiliates and their respective officers, directors, employees, and other related parties against any liabilities, damages, claims and expenses arising out of or relating to:

- our past, present and future assets, businesses and operations and other assets, businesses and operations managed by us or by persons previously associated with us; and
- payments, expenses and costs paid by HNC to a third party associated with the transfer of our assets, businesses and operations from HNC entities to Retek and its subsidiaries.

HNC will similarly agree to indemnify us, some of our affiliates and our officers, directors, employees and other related parties against any liabilities, damages, claims and expenses arising from HNC's past, present and future assets, businesses and operations, except for assets, businesses and operations for which we have agreed to indemnify HNC. In addition, the corporate rights agreement and the tax sharing agreement referred to below will provide for indemnification between us and HNC relating to the substance of those agreements.

Indemnification relating to this offering and other offerings. We will agree to indemnify HNC and some of its affiliates against all liabilities arising out of any material untrue statements and omissions in any prospectus or registration statement filed with the SEC relating to this offering or any other offering of our common stock or our other securities prior to the date of the distribution or other similar transaction.

60

62

However, our indemnification of HNC will not apply to liability arising from information supplied by HNC in writing, excluding information relating to us. HNC will agree to indemnify us for material untrue statements and omissions contained in HNC-supplied information, subject to some limitations.

Release relating to actions by HNC related to HNC's and our assets, businesses and operations. Except for the rights and obligations of HNC and us arising from the agreements between us relating to this offering or the distribution, we will release HNC and its subsidiaries and affiliates and their respective officers, directors, employees and other related parties for all losses for any and all past actions and failures to take actions relating to HNC's and our assets, businesses and operations. HNC will similarly release us.

Expenses. In general, unless otherwise provided for in the separation agreement or any other agreement, we will pay the costs and expenses incurred in connection with any offering of our securities prior to the distribution or other similar transaction, including this offering, and the distribution.

Access to information. Generally, we and HNC will agreed, for a specified time period, to provide each other, upon request and subject to specified conditions, with access to information relating to our respective assets, business and operations. We and HNC will also agree to keep our books and records for a specified period of time. Also, we and HNC will agree to cooperate with each other with respect to any claims brought against the other relating to the conduct of our business prior to completion of the distribution.

## CORPORATE RIGHTS AGREEMENT

We intend to enter into a corporate rights agreement with HNC which will set forth certain covenants we will agree to for various time periods following this offering and will and provide HNC with certain registration rights relating to the shares of our common stock it holds.

HNC options to purchase additional shares. We will grant to HNC a continuing option, assignable to any of its subsidiaries and some of its affiliates, to purchase additional shares of our common stock under specified circumstances. These options may be exercised immediately prior to the issuance of any of our equity securities, other than in this offering or upon the exercise of the underwriters' over-allotment option, and only to the extent necessary for HNC and its affiliates to maintain:

- control of us (within the meaning of Section 368(c) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986), provided such status has previously been maintained;
- our status as a member of the affiliated group of corporations (within the meaning of Section 1504 of the Internal Revenue Code) of which HNC is the common parent, provided such status has previously been maintained;

- HNC's then-existing ownership percentage of our equity value; and
- ownership of shares of our non-voting capital stock (if any) to the extent, and only to the extent, necessary to own 80% of each outstanding class of such stock.

The purchase price of the shares of common stock purchased upon any exercise of the options, subject to specified exceptions, will be based on the then current market price of our common stock. These options will terminate when HNC owns less than 50% of our equity value.

Registration rights. We intend to grant HNC registration rights that will require us, upon HNC's request, to use our best efforts to register under the applicable federal and state securities laws any shares of our common stock or other equity securities owned by HNC for sale in accordance with HNC's intended method of disposition and to take other actions as necessary to permit the sale of that stock in other jurisdictions, subject to specified limitations. HNC will also have the right to include the shares of our stock or other equity securities it beneficially owns in other registrations of these equity securities that we initiate under the Securities Act and state securities laws. Subject to specified limitations, these

61

63

registration rights will be assignable by HNC and its assigns. The corporate rights agreement will also contain specified indemnification and contribution provisions pursuant to which we and HNC will agree to indemnify each other and certain related parties for specified liabilities arising from registrations of our securities that HNC or its assigns participate in (or, if such indemnity is unavailable, to contribute to each other's liability).

Corporate governance. We will be governed by a board of directors consisting of at least seven members, and for so long as HNC maintains beneficial ownership of at least 25% of the total number of our outstanding shares of capital stock, we have agreed that at least three of those directors will be designees of HNC. In addition, under the terms of the corporate rights agreement, we will agree that the following corporate actions, including those taken by our subsidiary Retek Information Systems, will require the approval of at least two of the HNC board designees:

- any acquisition or merger by us with or into another entity;
- the sale of all or substantially all of our assets;
- material change in the scope of our business;
- our liquidation or dissolution;
- any transaction that would decrease HNC's equity ownership in us;
- incurrence of annual capital expenditures in excess of \$ above budgeted amounts approved by HNC;
- any issuance of capital stock by us, other than in connection with the offering or employee stock option plan previously approved by HNC;
- any incurrance of debt by us in excess of \$
- the sale or purchase of any business or asset having a value of \$ above budgeted amounts approved by HNC;
- the formation and structure of the committees of our board;
- the amendment or adoption by us of any employee benefit or stock option plan, other than those previously approved by HNC;
- any material change in the annual budget we submit to HNC;
- any amendment to our certificate of incorporation or bylaws that would adversely affect HNC's rights as our majority stockholder; and
- the commencement or settlement by us of any litigation, except where potential liabilities and expenses are expected to exceed \$

In addition, certain of the above listed matters will require the approval of HNC.

The approval of the HNC board designees will no longer be required when HNC owns less than 50% of the outstanding shares of our capital stock.

Covenants. We will agree that, for so long as HNC maintains beneficial ownership of a majority of the total number of our outstanding shares of common stock, we will, among other things:

- provide HNC with financial information regarding our company and our subsidiaries;
- provide HNC copies of all quarterly and annual financial information and other reports and documents we intend to file with the SEC prior to the filing, as well as final copies upon filing; and

62

64

 cooperate with HNC and provide it with financial and other information about us to enable HNC to timely prepare and file reports and filings it is required to make under applicable securities laws that require HNC to incorporate financial and other information about us.

Other covenants. The corporate rights agreement will also provide that for so long as HNC maintains beneficial ownership of a majority of the total number of our outstanding shares of common stock, we may not take any action or enter into any commitment or agreement that may reasonably be anticipated to result in a default by HNC of:

- any provision of HNC's certificate of incorporation or bylaws;
- any credit agreement or other material instrument binding upon HNC; or
- any judgment, order or decree of any governmental body, agency or court having jurisdiction over HNC or any of its assets.

## SERVICES AGREEMENT

We also intend to enter into a services agreement with HNC under which HNC will agree to provide to us certain accounting, financial and tax services and employee benefit plan and insurance administration. These services may be changed upon agreement between HNC and us. We will pay HNC a fee for these services equal to HNC's cost in providing these services. The fee will be payable monthly in arrears, 30 days after the close of each month. The services can be earlier terminated by us upon 30 days' advance notice or upon other specified conditions. We cannot assure you that we will be able to provide these services internally or find a third party provider on acceptable terms, if at all, after the expiration of the services agreement.

## LICENSE AGREEMENT

We and HNC will enter into a technology license agreement under which HNC will provide us with the use of specific items of HNC's predictive software technology. The license will be non-exclusive, perpetual, world-wide and royalty-free and will limit our use of this HNC technology to develop and market products and services to retailers and their trading partners. Under the terms of the license agreement, HNC will not be obligated to provide us any updates to their predictive software technology. The license agreement will contain certain other provisions including prohibitions against transfer of, and sublicensing of specified rights with respect to, HNC's technology.

#### TAX SHARING AGREEMENT

Following this offering, we and our subsidiaries will continue to be included in the consolidated group of HNC for US federal income tax purposes and the combined, consolidated or unitary group of HNC for various state and local income tax purposes, or the consolidated group. Prior to the completion of this offering, we and HNC will enter into a tax sharing agreement. For taxable years and portions of taxable years prior to the date of this offering, HNC will pay all taxes for the consolidated group including any liability resulting from adjustments to tax returns relating to those taxable years or portions of those taxable years. We and our subsidiaries will continue to be liable for all taxes that are imposed on a separate return basis or on a combined, consolidated or unitary basis on a group of companies that includes only us and our subsidiaries. The tax sharing agreement will require us and HNC to make payments to each other equal to the amount of income taxes which would be paid by us, subject to some adjustments, as if we and each of our subsidiaries included in the consolidated group were to file our own separate, combined, consolidated or unitary, federal, state and local income tax returns for any taxable year or portion of any taxable year beginning after the date of this offering in which we are included in HNC's consolidated group.

#### TREATMENT OF OUTSTANDING STOCK OPTIONS

In connection with our separation from HNC, our executive officers and other employees will be given the opportunity to receive options to purchase our common stock in exchange for their agreeing to cancel their outstanding options to purchase HNC common stock which are scheduled to be unvested as of March 31, 2000. Unvested options to purchase HNC common stock held by our participating employees which are not canceled pursuant to this option exchange will continue to vest through March 31, 2000 and those options which are vested as of March 31, 2000 will continue to be exercisable for 90 days following the completion of our separation from HNC, at which time they will terminate. Options to purchase our common stock which are granted in exchange for the cancellation of options to purchase HNC common stock will be granted under our 1999 Equity Incentive Plan, which is described below at an exercise price to be determined. It is anticipated that these options will vest 25% on the first anniversary of the date of grant and thereafter at the rate of 1/48 of the amount of the original grant on a monthly basis for 36 months.

## CERTAIN ARRANGEMENTS INVOLVING STOCK OPTIONS

If HNC has received a written ruling from the Internal Revenue Service that the distribution qualifies for tax-free treatment under Section 355 of the Internal Revenue Code, so that HNC and HNC's stockholders will not recognize income for federal tax purposes as a result of the distribution, and HNC fails to complete the distribution within 120 days after the first date that HNC is eligible to effect the tax-free distribution, John Buchanan and three other executive officers to be chosen by Mr. Buchanan, will receive a 12-month credit to the vesting schedule of their Retek stock options. In addition, if at the time of this accelerated vesting, Mr. Buchanan and the three other chosen executives execute two-year non-compete agreements with Retek, the vesting schedules will be credited by an additional 12 months.

66

#### PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDER

64

Prior to this offering, all of the shares of our common stock issued and outstanding were beneficially owned by HNC. Immediately after completion of this offering, HNC will beneficially own shares of our common stock, which will represent approximately % of our then outstanding common stock ( % if the underwriters' over-allotment option is exercised in full). HNC's address is 15935 Cornerstone Court West, San Diego 92121.

Except for HNC, we are not aware of any person or group that will beneficially own more than 5% of the outstanding shares of our common stock following this offering.

65

67

## DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

We will file our amended and restated certificate of incorporation immediately prior to the completion of this offering. The following description of our capital stock is intended as a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation filed with the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

#### GENERAL

Upon the completion of this offering, we will be authorized to issue shares of common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, and shares of undesignated preferred stock, par value \$0.01 per share. After this offering there will be shares of our common stock outstanding, and shares if the underwriters exercise their over-allotment option in

## full.

#### COMMON STOCK

The holders of shares of our common stock will be entitled to one vote for each share on all matters voted on by stockholders, including elections of directors and, except as otherwise required by law or provided in any resolution adopted by our board of directors with respect to any series of preferred stock, the holders of such shares will possess all voting power. Our certificate of incorporation does not provide for cumulative voting in the election of directors. Subject to any preferential rights of any outstanding series of preferred stock created by our board of directors from time to time, holders of shares of our common stock will be entitled to such dividends as may be declared from time to time by our board of directors from funds legally available therefore; and upon liquidation will be entitled to receive pro rata all of our assets available for distribution to such holders. Holders of shares of common stock will have no liability to further calls or assessment by us, and have no conversion, redemption or preemptive rights to purchase additional shares of any class of our shares, except that HNC will have certain rights to purchase additional shares of common stock as described under "Certain Transactions -- Corporate Rights Agreement."

## PREFERRED STOCK

There are no shares of preferred stock outstanding. The preferred stock is issuable either as a class without series or in one or more series and with such designations, rights, privileges, restrictions and conditions for each class or series as is stated in the resolutions providing for designation and issue of each such series adopted by our board of directors. Our board of directors is authorized to determine, among other things, the voting, dividend, redemption, conversion and liquidation powers, rights and preferences and the limitations thereon of such series. We believe that the ability of our board of directors to issue one or more series of preferred stock will provide us with flexibility in structuring possible future financings and acquisitions, and in meeting other corporate needs that may arise. The authorized shares of preferred stock will be available for issuance without further action by stockholders, unless such action is required by applicable law or the rules of any stock exchange or automated quotation system on which our securities may be listed or traded.

Although our board of directors has no present plans to issue any preferred stock, it could issue a series of preferred stock that could, depending on the terms of such series, impede the completion of a merger, tender offer or other takeover attempt. Our board of directors will make any determination to issue such shares based on its judgment as to our best interests and the best interests of our stockholders. Our board of directors could issue preferred stock with voting and other rights that could adversely effect the voting power of the holders of our common stock, and that could discourage an acquisition attempt through which an acquiror may be able to change the composition of our board of directors, including a tender offer or other transaction that some, or a majority, of our stockholders might believe to be in their

#### 68

best interests or in which stockholders might receive a premium for their stock over the then current market price of such stock.

66

#### CORPORATE OPPORTUNITIES

Our certificate of incorporation will provide that HNC will have no duty to refrain from engaging in the same or similar activities or lines of business as we are engaged, and neither HNC nor any officer or director thereof (except as provided below), will be liable to us or our stockholders for breach of any fiduciary duty by reason of any such activities of HNC. Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, in the event that HNC acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or matter which may be a corporate opportunity for both HNC and us, HNC will have no duty to communicate or offer such corporate opportunity to us and will not be liable to us or our stockholders for breach of any fiduciary duty as one of our stockholders by reason of the fact that HNC pursues or acquires such corporate opportunity for itself, directs such corporate opportunity to another person, or does not communicate information regarding such corporate opportunity to us.

Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, if one of our directors or officers who is also a director or officer of HNC acquires knowledge of a potential transaction or matter which may be a corporate opportunity for both us and HNC, our director or officer will have fully satisfied and fulfilled the fiduciary duty of such director or officer to us and our stockholders with respect to such corporate opportunity if such director or officer acts in a manner consistent with the following policy:

- a corporate opportunity offered to any person who is one of our officers, and who is also a director but not an officer of HNC, will belong to us;
- a corporate opportunity offered to any person who is a director but not one of our officers, and who is also a director or officer of HNC, will belong to us if such opportunity is expressly offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as one of our directors, and otherwise it will belong to HNC; and
- a corporate opportunity offered to any person who is an officer of both us and HNC will belong to us if such opportunity is expressly offered to such person solely in his or her capacity as one of our officers, and otherwise it will belong to HNC.

For purposes of the foregoing:

- any of our directors who is chairman of our board of directors or one of its committees thereof will not be deemed to be one of our officers by reason of holding such position (without regard to whether such position is deemed an office under our by-laws), unless such person is one of our full-time employees; and
- the terms "we", "us" and "our" mean Retek Inc. and all corporations, partnerships, joint ventures, associations and other entities in which it beneficially owns (directly or indirectly) 50% or more of the outstanding voting stock, voting power, partnership interest or similar voting interests, and
- the term "HNC" means HNC Software Inc. and all corporations, partnerships, joint ventures, associations and other entities (other than us) in which HNC beneficially owns (directly or indirectly) 50% or more of the outstanding voting stock, voting power, partnership interests or similar voting interests.

These provisions will expire on the date that HNC ceases to own beneficially our common stock representing at least 50% of the total voting power of all of our outstanding common stock and no person who is one of our directors or officers is also a director or officer of HNC or any of its subsidiaries (other than us).

In addition to any vote of the stockholders required by our certificate of incorporation, until the time that HNC ceases to own beneficially our common stock representing at least 50% of the total voting power

67

69

of all classes of our outstanding common stock, the affirmative vote of the holders of more than 80% of the total voting power of all classes of outstanding common stock is required to alter, amend or repeal in a manner adverse to the interests of HNC and its subsidiaries (other than us), or adopt any provision adverse to the interests of HNC and its subsidiaries (other than us), or inconsistent with, the corporate opportunity provisions described above.

Any person purchasing or otherwise acquiring our common stock will be deemed to have notice of, and to have consented to, the foregoing provisions regarding corporate opportunities.

### CHARTER PROVISIONS AND DELAWARE LAWS THAT MAY HAVE AN ANTI-TAKEOVER EFFECT

Certain provisions of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws summarized below may be deemed to have an anti-takeover effect and may delay, discourage or prevent a tender offer or takeover attempt that a stockholder might consider to be in its best interest, including attempts that might result in a premium being paid over the market price of our common stock.

## BOARD OF DIRECTORS

Number of directors. The board of directors consists of not less than five and not more than 10 directors, with the exact number to be determined by the board of directors. We will have a board of directors with seven members at the time of this offering. The directors, other than those elected by the holders of preferred stock, will be classified, with respect to the time they hold office, into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible. Each director will hold office until such person's successor is duly elected and qualified.

Filling vacancies. Our certificate of incorporation by-laws provide that, subject to any rights of holders of preferred stock, and unless our board of directors otherwise determines, newly created directorships resulting from any increase in the number of directors shall be filled by the vote of the majority of the directors then in office, provided that following such appointment, at least three of the directors are nominees of HNC. Any director so elected or appointed shall hold office for the remainder of the full term of the class of director in which the new directorship was created and until his or her successor is elected and gualified.

Any vacancies on our board of directors created by the death, resignation, disqualification or removal of a director may be filled by the vote of the majority of the directors then in office elected by, or appointed on behalf of, the same class of stock that elected that director whose death, resignation or removal created the vacancy, unless there are no such directors, in which case such vacancy may be filled by the vote of the majority of all directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, or by the sole remaining director. Any vacancy on our board of directors created by the death, resignation, disqualification or removal of a director elected by (or appointed on behalf of)

the holders of a class of stock may also be filled by a vote of the holders of such class of stock, unless there are no outstanding shares of such class of stock, in which case any such vacancy may be filled by a vote of the holders of the remaining class of stock. Any director elected to fill any such vacancy will hold office for the remainder of the full term of the director whose vacancy is being filled and until his or her successor is elected and qualified. No decrease in the number of directors shall shorten the term of any incumbent director.

The provisions of the corporate documents described above would preclude a third-party from removing incumbent directors and simultaneously gaining control of our board of directors by filling the vacancies created by removal with its own nominees. Under the classified board provision described above, it would take at least two elections of directors for any individual or group to gain control of our board of directors. Accordingly, these provisions could discourage a third party from initiating a proxy contest, making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to gain control of us.

68

70

## NO STOCKHOLDER ACTION BY WRITTEN CONSENT; SPECIAL MEETING

As of the time at which HNC and its affiliates cease to beneficially own an aggregate of at least 50% of the then outstanding shares of our common stock, or Trigger Date, any action required or permitted to be taken by the stockholders may be effected only at a duly called annual or special meeting of stockholders and may not be effected by a written consent in lieu of such a meeting. Effective as of the Trigger Date, except as otherwise required by law and subject to the rights of the holders of any preferred stock, special meetings of stockholders for any purpose may be called only by certain of our specified officers or by any officer at the request in writing of a majority of our board of directors and the power of stockholders to call a special meeting is specifically denied. Prior to the Trigger Date, we will call a special meeting of stockholders promptly upon the request of HNC.

These provisions may have the effect of delaying consideration of a stockholder proposal until the next annual meeting unless a special meeting is called by our board of directors or certain specified officers.

## ADVANCE NOTICE PROCEDURES

An advance notice procedure for the nomination, other than by or at the direction of our board of directors, of candidates for election as directors, as well as for other stockholder proposals, to be considered at annual meetings of stockholders, must be followed to take such actions. In general, notice of intent to nominate a director or raise matters at such meetings will have to be received in writing by us not less than 60 nor more than 90 days prior to the anniversary of the previous year's annual meeting of stockholders, and must contain certain information concerning the person to be nominated or the matters to be brought before the meeting and concerning the stockholder submitting the proposal. If the chairman of a meeting determines that an individual was not nominated, or other business was not brought before the meeting, in accordance with the advance notice procedures, such individual will not be eligible for election as a director, or such business will not be conducted at such meeting, as the case may be.

The advance notice procedures do not apply to HNC and its affiliates prior to the Trigger Date.

#### CHARTER AMENDMENTS

Our certificate of incorporation will provide that the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 80% of the outstanding shares of our common stock is required to amend, repeal or adopt any provision inconsistent with the foregoing charter provisions. Our certificate of incorporation further provides that certain provisions of our bylaws may be altered, amended or repealed by the affirmative vote of directors constituting not less than a majority of our entire board of directors (if effected by action of our board of directors) or by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least 80% of the voting power of all classes of outstanding capital stock, voting together as a single class (if effected by action of the stockholders). In addition, under the terms of the corporate rights agreement, we will agree that until the Trigger Date, any changes to our certificate of incorporation or bylaws that would harm HNC's rights must be approved by HNC as our majority stockholder.

#### SECTION 203 OF DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law provides that, subject to certain exceptions specified therein, an "interested stockholder" of a Delaware corporation shall not engage in any business combination, including mergers or consolidations or acquisitions of additional shares of the

corporation, with the corporation for a three-year period following the date that such stockholder becomes an interested stockholder unless:

- prior to such date, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder,
- upon consummation of the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder, the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced (excluding certain shares), or

69

71

- on or subsequent to such date, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders by the affirmative vote of at least 66 2/3% of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation which is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Except as otherwise specified in Section 203, an interested stockholder is defined to include:

- any person that is the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting securities of the corporation, or is an affiliate or associate of the corporation and was the owner of 15% or more of the outstanding voting stock of the corporation at any time within three years immediately prior to the date of determination and
- the affiliates and associates of any such person.

Under certain circumstances, Section 203 makes it more difficult for a person who would be an interested stockholder to effect various business combinations with a corporation for a three-year period. We have not elected to be exempt from the restrictions imposed under Section 203. However, HNC and its affiliates are excluded from the definition of "interested stockholder" pursuant to the terms of Section 203. The provisions of Section 203 may encourage persons interested in acquiring us to negotiate in advance with our board of directors, since the stockholder approval requirement would be avoided if a majority of the directors then in office approves either the business combination or the transaction which results in any such person becoming an interested stockholder. Such provisions also may have the effect of preventing changes in our management. It is possible that such provisions could make it more difficult to accomplish transactions which our stockholders may otherwise deem to be in their best interests.

#### LIMITATION OF LIABILITY

Our certificate of incorporation provides that none of our directors will be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except, if required by the DGCL as amended from time to time, for liability

- for breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders,
- for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law,
- under Section 174 of the DGCL, which concerns unlawful payments of dividends, stock purchases or redemptions, or
- for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Neither the amendment or repeal of such provision will eliminate or reduce the effect of such provision in respect of any matter occurring, or any cause of action, suit or claim that, but for such provision, would accrue or arise prior to such amendment or repeal. While our certificate of incorporation provides directors with protection from monetary damages for breaches from their duty of care, it does not eliminate such duty. Accordingly, our certificate of incorporation will have no effect on the availability of equitable remedies such as an injunction or rescission based on a director's breach of his or her duty of care.

LISTING

We have applied for listing our common stock on The Nasdaq National Market under the symbol "RETK."

TRANSFER AGENT AND REGISTRANT

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is ChaseMellon Shareholder Services located at 85 Challenger Rd., Ridgefield Park, New Jersey 07660. Its phone number is (201) 296-4000.

70

72

## SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no market for our common stock. A significant public market for our common stock may not develop or be sustained after this offering. Future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market following this offering, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options or options that may be granted after this offering, could harm market prices and could impair our ability to raise capital through sale of our equity securities. As described below, less than % of our shares currently outstanding will be available for sale immediately after this offering because of contractual restrictions on resale. Sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market price of our common stock and our ability to raise equity capital in the future.

Upon completion of this offering, we will have outstanding shares of common stock, or shares if the underwriters exercise in full their over-allotment option, which will be freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares purchased by our "affiliates," as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act. The shares purchased by our affiliates generally may be sold in compliance with Rule 144 as described below.

The shares of our common stock held by HNC after this offering will constitute "restricted securities" within the meaning of Rule 144. The shares held by HNC will be subject to contractual restrictions on resale based on the lock-up agreements described below. Further, since the shares held by HNC will constitute restricted securities, HNC may not sell them unless they are registered under the Securities Act or an exemption from registration is available.

HNC, Retek and our officers and directors have entered into lock-up agreements or other contractual restrictions providing that the stockholder will not offer, sell, contract to sell or otherwise dispose of any shares of our common stock for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, without the prior written consent of Credit Suisse First Boston Corporation. As a result of these lock-up agreements and other contractual restrictions, notwithstanding possible earlier eligibility for sale under the provisions of Rule 144, none of these shares will be resellable until 181 days after the date of this prospectus. shares of our common stock are subject to lock-up agreements. Credit Suisse First Boston Corporation may, in its sole discretion and at any time without notice, release any portion of the securities subject to lock-up agreements or other contractual restrictions.

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, beginning 90 days after the date of this prospectus, a person who has beneficially owned restricted shares for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner except an affiliate of us, would be entitled to sell within any three-month period a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately shares immediately after this offering; or
- the average weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a Form 144 in connection with the sale.

Sales under Rule 144 are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us. Under Rule 144(k), a person who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of ours at any time during the three months preceding a sale, and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least two years, including the holding period of any prior owner except an affiliate, is entitled to sell such shares without complying with the manner of sale, public information, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144.

Within 90 days following the effectiveness of this offering, we will file a registration statement on Form S-8 to register shares of our common stock subject to outstanding options or reserved for future issuance under our stock plans. As of , 1999, options to purchase a total of shares were outstanding and shares were reserved for future issuance under our stock plan. The common

stock issued upon exercise of outstanding vested options, other than common stock issued to our affiliates, will be available for immediate resale in the open market.

#### REGISTRATION RIGHTS

At any time more than six months after the closing of this offering, HNC and certain of its affiliates, who are holders of shares of our common stock, will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of those shares under the Securities Act. Registration of those shares under the Securities Act would result in those shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act, except for shares purchased by affiliates, immediately upon effectiveness of registration.

72

74

73

## MATERIAL UNITED STATES FEDERAL TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-UNITED STATES HOLDERS

#### GENERAL

The following is a general discussion of the material United States federal income and estate tax consequences of the ownership and disposition of common stock that may be relevant to you if you are a non-United States holder. In general, a "non-United States Holder" is a person or entity that is, for United States federal income tax purposes, a foreign corporation, a nonresident alien individual, a foreign partnership or a foreign estate or trust. This discussion is based on current law, which is subject to change, possibly with retroactive effect, or different interpretations. This discussion is limited to non-United States Holders who hold shares of common stock as capital assets. Moreover, this discussion is for general information only and does not address all of the tax consequences that may be relevant to you in light of your personal circumstances, nor does it discuss special tax provisions which may apply to you if you relinquished United States citizenship or residence.

If you are an individual, you may, in many cases, be deemed to be a resident alien, as opposed to a nonresident alien, by virtue of being present in the United States for at least 31 days in the calendar year and for an aggregate of at least 183 days during a three-year period ending in the current calendar year (counting for such purposes all of the days present in the current year, one-third of the days present in the immediately preceding year, and one-sixth of the days present in the second preceding year). Resident aliens are subject to United States federal income tax as if they were United States citizens.

EACH PROSPECTIVE PURCHASER OF OUR COMMON STOCK IS ADVISED TO CONSULT A TAX ADVISOR WITH RESPECT TO CURRENT AND POSSIBLE FUTURE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF PURCHASING, OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK AS WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES THAT MAY ARISE UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY UNITED STATES STATE, MUNICIPALITY OR OTHER TAXING JURISDICTION.

#### DIVIDENDS

If dividends are paid, as a non-United States Holder, you will be subject to withholding of United States federal income tax at a 30% rate or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. To claim the benefit of a lower rate under an income tax treaty, you must properly file with the payor an IRS Form 1001, or successor form, claiming an exemption from or reduction in withholding under the applicable tax treaty.

If dividends are considered effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business by you within the United States and, where a tax treaty applies, are attributable to a United States permanent establishment of yours, those dividends will not be subject to withholding tax, but instead will be subject to United States federal income tax on a net basis at applicable graduated individual or corporate rates, provided an IRS Form 4224, or successor form, is filed with the payor. If you are a foreign corporation, any effectively connected dividends may, under certain circumstances, be subject to an additional "branch profits tax" at a 30% rate or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty.

Unless the payor has knowledge to the contrary, dividends paid prior to January 1, 2001 to an address outside the United States are presumed to be paid to a resident of such country for purposes of the withholding discussed above and for purposes of determining the applicability of a tax treaty rate. However, recently finalized Treasury Regulations pertaining to United States federal withholding tax provide that you must comply with certification procedures, or, in the case of payments made outside the United States with respect to an offshore account, certain documentary evidence procedures, directly or under certain circumstances through an intermediary, to obtain the benefits of a reduced rate under an income tax treaty with respect to dividends paid after December 31, 2000. In addition, these regulations will require you, if you provide an IRS Form 4224 or successor form, as discussed above, to provide your identification number.

73

75

If you are eligible for a reduced rate of United States withholding tax pursuant to an income tax treaty, you may obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by filing an appropriate claim for refund with the IRS.

GAIN ON DISPOSITION OF COMMON STOCK

As a non-United States Holder, you generally will not be subject to United States federal income tax on any gain recognized on the sale or other disposition of common stock unless:

- (1) the gain is considered effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business by you within the United States and, where a tax treaty applies, is attributable to a United States permanent establishment of yours (and, in which case, if you are a foreign corporation, you may be subject to an additional branch profits tax equal to 30% or a lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty);
- (2) you are an individual who holds the common stock as a capital asset and are present in the United States for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the sale or other disposition and other conditions are met; or
- (3) we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation," or a USRPHC, for United States federal income tax purposes. We believe that we are not currently, and are likely not to become, a USRPHC. If we were to become a USRPHC, then gain on the sale or other disposition of common stock by you generally would not be subject to United States federal income tax provided:
  - the common stock was "regularly traded" on an established securities market; and
  - you do not actually or constructively own more than 5% of the common stock during the shorter of the five-year period preceding the disposition or your holding period.

#### FEDERAL ESTATE TAX

76

If you are an individual, common stock held at the time of your death will be included in your gross estate for United States federal estate tax purposes, and may be subject to United States federal estate tax, unless an applicable estate tax treaty provides otherwise.

#### INFORMATION REPORTING AND BACKUP WITHHOLDING TAX

We must report annually to the Internal Revenue Service and to each of you the amount of dividends paid to you and the tax withheld with respect to those dividends, regardless of whether withholding was required. Copies of the information returns reporting those dividends and withholding may also be made available to the tax authorities in the country in which you reside under the provisions of an applicable income tax treaty or other applicable agreements.

Backup withholding is generally imposed at the rate of 31% on certain payments to persons that fail to furnish the necessary identifying information to the payor. Backup withholding generally will not apply to dividends paid prior to January 1, 2001 to a Non-United States Holder at an address outside the United States, unless the payor has knowledge that the payee is a United States person. In the case of dividends paid after December 31, 2000, the recently finalized Treasury Regulations provide that you generally will be subject to withholding tax at a 31% rate unless you certify your non-United States status.

The payment of proceeds of a sale of common stock effected by or through a United States office of a broker is subject to both backup withholding and information reporting unless you provide the payor with your name and address and you certify your non-United States status or you otherwise establish an exemption. In general, backup withholding and information reporting will not apply to the payment of the If, however, such broker is, for United States federal income tax purposes, a United States person, a controlled foreign corporation, or a foreign person that derives 50% or more of its gross income for certain periods from the conduct of a trade or business in the United States, or, in addition, for periods after December 31, 2000, a foreign partnership that at any time during its tax year either is engaged in the conduct of a trade or business in the United States or has as partners one or more United States persons that, in the aggregate, hold more than 50% of the income or capital interest in the partnership, such payments will be subject to information reporting, but not backup withholding, unless such broker has documentary evidence in its records that you are a non-United States Holder and certain other conditions are met or you otherwise establish an exemption.

Any amounts withheld under the backup withholding rules generally will be allowed as a refund or a credit against the United States federal income tax liability, provided the required information is furnished in a timely manner to the IRS.

75

#### UNDERWRITING

Under the terms and subject to the conditions contained in an underwriting agreement dated , 1999, we have agreed to sell to the underwriters named below, for whom Credit Suisse FirstBoston Corporation, BancBoston Robertson Stephens Inc. and U.S. Bancorp Piper Jaffray Inc. are acting as representatives, the following respective numbers of shares of common stock:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

77

Underwriter	Number of Shares
<s></s>	<c></c>
Credit Suisse First Boston Corporation	
BancBoston Robertson Stephens Inc	
U.S. Bancorp Piper Jaffray Inc	
Total	

## </TABLE>

The underwriting agreement provides that the underwriters are obligated to purchase all the shares of common stock in this offering if any are purchased, other than those shares covered by the over-allotment option described below. The underwriting agreement also provides that if an underwriter defaults, the purchase commitments of non-defaulting underwriters may be increased or this offering of common stock may be terminated.

We have granted to the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase on a pro rata basis up to additional shares from us at the initial public offering price less the underwriting discounts and commissions. The option may be exercised only to cover any over-allotments of common stock.

The underwriters propose to offer the shares of common stock initially at the public offering price on the cover page of this prospectus and to selling group members at that price less a concession of \$ per share. The underwriters and selling group members may allow a discount of \$ per share on sales to other broker/dealers. After the initial public offering, the public offering price and concession and discount to broker/dealers may be changed by the representatives.

The following table summarizes the compensation and estimated expenses we will pay.

#### <TABLE> <CAPTION>

	PER	SHARE	TO	TAL
	WITHOUT WITH OVER-ALLOTMENT OVER-ALLOTME		WITHOUT OVER-ALLOTMENT	WITH OVER-ALLOTMENT
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Underwriting discounts and	10,	(0)		
commissions payable by us	\$	\$	\$	Ş
Expenses payable by us	\$	Ş	\$	\$

The underwriters have informed us that they do not expect discretionary sales to exceed 5% of the shares of common stock being offered.

We, our officers and directors and our stockholder have agreed that we and they will not offer, sell, contract to sell, announce an intention to sell, pledge or otherwise dispose of, directly or indirectly, or file with the Securities and Exchange Commission a registration statement under the Securities Act relating to any additional shares of our common stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable or exercisable for any of our common stock, or publicly disclose the intention to make any such offer, pledge, disposition or filing, without the prior written consent of Credit Suisse First Boston Corporation for a period of 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except in our case for issuances pursuant to the exercise of employee stock options outstanding on the date hereof.

76

#### 78

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against liabilities under the Securities Act or contribute to payments which the underwriters may be required to make in that respect.

We have applied to list our common stock on The Nasdaq Stock Market's National Market under the symbol "RETK."

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the common stock. The initial public offering price will be determined by negotiation between us and the underwriters. The principal factors that will be considered in determining the public offering price include:

- the information set forth in this prospectus and otherwise available to the underwriters;
- the history and the prospects for the industry in which we will compete;
- the ability of our management;
- the prospects for our future earnings;
- the present state of our development and our current financial condition;
- the general condition of the securities markets at the time of this offering; and
- the recent market prices of, and the demand for, publicly traded common stock of generally comparable companies.

The representatives on behalf of the underwriters may engage in overallotment, stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids in accordance with Regulation M under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

- Overallotment involves syndicate sales in excess of this offering size, which creates a syndicate short position.
- Stabilizing transactions permit bids to purchase the underlying security so long as the stabilizing bids do not exceed a specified maximum.
- Syndicate covering transactions involve purchases of the common stock in the open market after the distribution has been completed in order to cover syndicate short positions.
- Penalty bids permit the representatives to reclaim a selling concession from a syndicate member when the common stock originally sold by the syndicate member is purchased in a syndicate covering transaction to cover syndicate short positions.

These stabilizing transactions, syndicate covering transactions and penalty bids may cause the price of the common stock to be higher than it would otherwise be in the absence of these transactions. These transactions may be effected on The Nasdaq Stock Market's National Market or otherwise and, if commenced, may be discontinued at any time.

79

#### NOTICE TO CANADIAN RESIDENTS

77

#### RESALE RESTRICTIONS

The distribution of the common stock in Canada is being made only on a private placement basis exempt from the requirement that we prepare and file a prospectus with the securities regulatory authorities in each province where trades of common stock are effected. Accordingly, any resale of the common stock

in Canada must be made in accordance with applicable securities laws which will vary depending on the relevant jurisdiction, and which may require resales to be made in accordance with available statutory exemptions or under a discretionary exemption granted by the applicable Canadian securities regulatory authority. Purchasers are advised to seek legal advice prior to any resale of the common stock.

## REPRESENTATION OF PURCHASERS

Each purchaser of common stock in Canada who receives a purchase confirmation will be deemed to represent to us and the dealer from whom the purchase confirmation is received that (1) the purchaser is entitled under applicable provincial securities laws to purchase common stock without the benefit of a prospectus qualified under the securities laws, (2) where required by law, that the purchaser is purchasing as principal and not as agent, and (3) the purchaser has reviewed the text above the text under "Resale Restrictions."

## RIGHTS OF ACTION (ONTARIO PURCHASERS)

The securities being offered are those of a foreign issuer and Ontario purchasers will not receive the contractual right of action prescribed by Ontario securities law. As a result, Ontario purchasers must rely on other remedies that may be available, including common law rights of action for damages or rescission or rights of action under the civil liability provisions of the U.S. federal securities laws.

## ENFORCEMENT OF LEGAL RIGHTS

All of the issuer's directors and officers as well as the experts named herein may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible for Canadian purchasers to effect service of process within Canada upon the issuer and these persons. All or a substantial portion of the assets of the issuer and these persons may be located outside of Canada and, as a result, it may not be possible to satisfy a judgment against the issuer or these persons in Canada or to enforce a judgment obtained in Canadian courts against the issuer or these persons outside of Canada.

### NOTICE TO BRITISH COLUMBIA RESIDENTS

A purchaser of common stock to whom the Securities Act (British Columbia) applies is advised that the purchaser is required to file with the British Columbia Securities Commission a report within ten days of the sale of any common stock acquired by such purchaser in this offering. This report must be in the form attached to British Columbia Securities Commission Blanket Order BOR #95/17, a copy of which may be obtained from us. Only one report must be filed in respect of common stock acquired on the same date and under the same prospectus exemption.

#### TAXATION AND ELIGIBILITY FOR INVESTMENT

Canadian purchasers of common stock should consult with their own legal and tax advisors with respect to the tax consequences of an investment in our common stock in their particular circumstances and with respect to the eligibility of our common stock for investment by the purchaser under relevant Canadian legislation.

78

## 80

#### LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the common stock offered hereby will be passed upon for Retek by Shearman & Sterling, Menlo Park, California. Certain legal matters will be passed upon for the underwriters by Wilson Sonsini Goodrich & Rosati, Professional Corporation, Palo Alto, California.

#### EXPERTS

The combined financial statements of Retek Logistics, Inc. and Retek Information Systems, Inc. as of December 31, 1997 and 1998, and June 30, 1999 and for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1998, and for the six months ended June 30, 1999 included in this prospectus have been so included in reliance on the report of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, independent accountants, given upon the authority of such firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

81

#### WHERE TO FIND MORE INFORMATION

79

### We have filed a registration statement on Form S-1 with the Securities and

Exchange Commission with respect to the common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits and schedules which are part of the registration statement. For further information with respect to Retek and the common stock we are offering, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits filed as a part of the registration statement. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document referred to may be only summaries of these documents. The exhibits to this registration statement should be referenced for the complete contents of these contracts and documents. Each statement is qualified in all respects by reference to the exhibit. The registration statement, including the exhibits, may be inspected without charge at the public reference facilities maintained by the Commission in Room 1024, 450 Fifth Street, N.W., Washington, D.C. 20549, and the Commission's regional offices located in New York, New York and Chicago, Illinois. Copies of all or any part may be obtained from these offices after payment of fees prescribed by the Commission. Please call the Commission at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the public reference rooms. The Commission also maintains a Web site at http://www.sec.gov that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the Commission.

Upon completion of this offering, we will become subject to the information and periodic reporting requirements of the Securities Exchange Act and, in accordance with this law, will file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. These periodic reports, proxy statements and other information will be available for inspection and copying at the SEC's public reference rooms, our web site and the web site of the SEC referred to above.

80

## 82

## INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

	PAGE
<\$>	<c></c>
RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.:	
Report of Independent Accountants	F-2
Combined Balance Sheet as of December 31, 1997 and 1998, and June 30, 1999	F-3
Combined Statement of Income for the years ended December	E-2
31, 1996, 1997 and 1998, for the six months ended June 30,	
1998 (unaudited) and for the six months ended June 30,	
1999	F-4
Combined Statement of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and 1998, for the six months ended	
June 30, 1998 (unaudited) and for the six months ended	
June 30, 1999	F-5
Combined Statement of Changes in Stockholder's Equity and	
Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and 1998, and for the six months ended June 30,	
1990, 1997 and 1998, and for the Six months ended onne 50, 1999	F-6
Notes to Combined Financial Statements	F-7
RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.:	
Report of Independent Accountants	F-21
Balance Sheet as of December 31, 1996 and 1997, and March 31, 1998	F-22
Statements of Operations for the years ended December 31,	1 22
1996 and 1997, and for the three months ended March 31,	
1997 (unaudited) and for the three months ended March 31,	
1998 Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended December 31,	F-23
1996 and 1997, and for the three months ended March 31,	
1997 (unaudited) and for the three months ended March 31,	
1998	F-24
Statement of Changes in Stockholders' Equity and Comprehensive Income for the years ended December 31, 1996	
and 1997 and for the three months ended March 31, 1998	F-25
Notes to Financial Statements	F-26
PRO FORMA COMBINED FINANCIAL INFORMATION OF RETEK LOGISTICS,	
INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.: Pro Forma Combined Statement of Income for the year ended	
December 31, 1998	F-33
Notes to Pro Forma Combined Statement of Income	F-34

  |DACH

To the Board of Directors and Stockholder of

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

In our opinion, the accompanying combined balance sheet and the related combined statements of income, of cash flows and of changes in stockholder's equity and comprehensive income present fairly, in all material respects, the combined financial position of Retek Logistics, Inc. and Retek Information Systems, Inc. (the "Company") at December 31, 1997 and 1998, and June 30, 1999 and the combined results of their operations and their cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 1998, and the six months in the period ended June 30, 1999, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management; our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits of these statements in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, which require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatements. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for the opinion expressed above.

PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP

San Diego, California September 9, 1999

F-2

84

## RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

# COMBINED BALANCE SHEET (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT SHARE AND PER SHARE DATA)

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

<caption></caption>	DECEMBER 31,			
	1997	1998	JUNE 30, 1999	
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
ASSETS				
Current assets:				
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 2,469	\$ 415	\$ 930	
Accounts receivable, net	,	22,050	28,346	
Current portion of deferred income taxes	2,706	2,972	3,627	
Other current assets	1,158	2,706	1,541	
Total current assets	18,305	28,143	34,444	
Deferred income taxes, less current portion	15,455	13,960	13,511	
Property and equipment, net	3,006	4,887	6,634	
Intangible assets, net	1,130	4,010	3,143	
Other assets		283	33	
	\$37,896	\$51,283	\$57,765	
	\$37,090 ======	\$31,283 ======	\$57,765 ======	
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDER'S EQU	JITY			
Current liabilities:				
Accounts payable	\$ 3,212	\$ 3 <b>,</b> 289	\$ 4,842	
Accrued liabilities	2,140	2,970	3,246	
Deferred revenue	1,446	3,064	2,629	
Payable to HNC Software Inc	6,491	5,944	7,927	
Total current liabilities		15,267	18,644	
Commitments and contingencies (Notes 3 and 7)				
Stockholder's equity:				
Retek Logistics, Inc.:				
Common stock, no par value 5,000,000 shares				
authorized; and 2,237,683 shares issued and				
outstanding		6,564	6,564	
Retek Information Systems, Inc.:				
Common stock, \$1.00 par value 1,000 shares				
authorized; and 100 shares issued and outstanding	 19,230	20,290	20,327	
Paid-in capital Accumulated other comprehensive loss	(95)	(188)	(580)	
Retained earnings	(93) 5,472	9,350	12,810	
Recarned Carningo	5,172	5,000	12,010	

Total stockholder's equity	24,607	36,016	39,121
	\$37,896	\$51,283	\$57 <b>,</b> 765
			======

</TABLE>

See accompanying notes to combined financial statements. F-3

85

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

## COMBINED STATEMENT OF INCOME (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE DATA)

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

<caption></caption>		NDED DECEM	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,		
	1996	1997	1998	1998	1999
<s></s>		<c></c>	<c></c>	(UNAUDITED) <c></c>	<c></c>
Revenue:					
License and maintenance Services and other	\$ 9,740 3,693	\$28,895 2,028	\$42,753 12,280	\$19,847 5,466	\$27,314 10,376
Total revenue		30,923	55,033	25,313	37,690
Cost of revenue:					
License and maintenance Services and other	1,797 2,082	2,747 898	4,349 9,503	1,815 3,897	3,258 7,462
Total cost of revenue	3,879	3,645	13,852	5,712	10,720
Gross profit Operating expenses:	9,554	27,278	41,181	19,601	26,970
Research and development	4,829	9,485	12,918	6,066	9,737
Sales and marketing	1,892	8,261	14,075	7,021	8,374
General and administrative Acquired in-process research and	1,415	2,913	3,921	2,117	2,551
development Acquisition related amortization of			1,750	1,750	
intangibles			429	143	516
Total operating expenses	8,136	20,659	33,093	17,097	21,178
Operating income Other income, net	1,418	6,619 24	8,088 11	2,504	5,792 14
Income before income tax (benefit)					
provision Income tax (benefit) provision		6,643 3,167	8,099 4,221	2,504 1,936	5,806 2,346
Net income	\$ 2,233	\$ 3,476	\$ 3,878	\$    568 =======	\$ 3,460
Pro forma unaudited basic and diluted net income per common share (Note 1)			\$ 1.73		\$ 1.55
Shares used in computing pro forma unaudited basic and diluted net income per common share					
(Note 1)			2,238		2,238

#### </TABLE>

See accompanying notes to combined financial statements. F-4

86

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

COMBINED STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (IN THOUSANDS)

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

\_\_\_\_\_

· -----

	1996	1997	1998	1998	1999
				(UNAUDITED)	
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:	107	(0)			
Net income	\$ 2,233	\$ 3,476	\$ 3,878	\$ 568	\$ 3,460
Adjustments to reconcile net income to net					
cash provided by (used in) operating					
activities:					
Provision for doubtful accounts	309	212	1,652	283	1,491
Depreciation and amortization	804	1,266	2,420	953	1,873
Acquired in-process research and					
development			1,750	1,750	
Deferred income tax expense	(1,255)	1,971	753	515	(206)
Tax benefit from stock option transactions	18	815	1,060	530	37
Changes in assets and liabilities:	(0, 600)	(= 04 = )	(4.0. 04.4)	(0	(0.4.65)
Accounts receivable	(3,632)	(5,915)	(10,814)	(9,488)	(8,165)
Other assets	(430)	(869)	(1,736)	849	1,415
Accounts payable	1,000	1,567	185	(633)	1,552
Accrued liabilities	1,118	726	532	59 908	276
Other liabilities	848	580	1,205	908	(435)
Other Habilities	(279)			0	
Net cash provided by (used in) operating					
activities	734	3,829	885	(3,700)	1,298
				(3, 700)	
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:					
Cash purchased in business acquisition			559	559	
Acquisitions of property and equipment	(281)	(3,101)	(2,938)	(1,105)	(2,753)
Net cash used in investing activities	(281)	(3,101)	(2,379)	(546)	(2,753)
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:					
Repayment of debt	(1,464)				
Payable to HNC Software Inc	1,950	294	(547)	3,730	1,983
Net cash provided by (used in) financing					
activities	486	294	(547)	3,730	1,983
Réferet de suchemme metre abamme en soch		(10)	(1.2)		
Effect of exchange rate changes on cash	(3)	(12)	(13)	(30)	(13)
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash					
equivalents	936	1,010	(2,054)	(546)	515
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of	950	1,010	(2,034)	(540)	515
period	523	1,459	2,469	2,469	415
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	\$ 1,459	\$ 2,469	\$ 415	\$ 1,923	\$ 930
1 I I		======		======	
SIGNIFICANT NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING					
ACTIVITIES:					
Assets purchased through issuance of debt	\$ 4,710	\$	\$	\$	\$
Repayment of debt by HNC Software Inc	\$ 3,246	\$	\$	\$	\$
		======	======	======	
Net assets acquired through issuance of HNC					
Software Inc. stock	\$	\$	\$ 6,564	\$ 5,088	\$
SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW DISCLOSURE:	ĉ	<u> </u>	¢ (7	è r	¢ 146
Income taxes paid	\$	\$ 3	\$	\$ 5	\$ 146
. /				======	

</TABLE>

See accompanying notes to combined financial statements.  $$\rm F{-}5$$ 

87

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

## COMBINED STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (IN THOUSANDS)

## <TABLE> <CAPTION>

	RE1 LOGISTIC		RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.					
	COMMON	STOCK	COMMON	STOCK		ACCUMULATED OTHER	(ACCUMULATED DEFICIT)	TOTAL
	SHARES	AMOUNT	SHARES	AMOUNT	PAID-IN CAPITAL	COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (LOSS)	RETAINED EARNINGS	STOCKHOLDER'S EQUITY
<s> BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 1995</s>	<c></c>	<c> \$</c>	<c></c>	<c> \$</c>	<c> \$</c>	<c> \$</c>	<c> \$ (237)</c>	<c> \$ (237)</c>

Tax benefit from stock options Tax benefit from taxable				18			18
pooling (Note 4) Foreign currency translation				18,397			18,397
adjustment					58	2,233	58 2,233
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 1996 Tax benefit from stock				 18,415	58	1,996	20,469
options Foreign currency translation				815			815
adjustment Net income					(153)	3,476	(153) 3,476
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 1997 Acquisition of Retek Logistics,				 19,230	(95)	5,472	24,607
Inc. by HNC Software Inc Tax benefit from stock	2,238	6,564					6,564
options Foreign currency translation				1,060			1,060
adjustment					(93)	3,878	(93) 3,878
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 1998 Tax benefit from stock	2,238	6,564		 20,290	(188)	9,350	36,016
options Foreign currency translation				37			37
adjustment					(392)		(392)
Net income				 		3,460	3,460
BALANCE AT JUNE 30, 1999	2,238	\$6,564		\$ \$20,327	\$(580)	\$12,810	\$39,121
		======	===	 ======			

<CAPTION>

	COMPREHENSIVE INCOME
<s> BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 1995 Tax benefit from stock options</s>	<c></c>
Tax benefit from taxable pooling (Note 4) Foreign currency translation	ê E9
adjustment Net income	\$    58 2,233 
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 1996 Tax benefit from stock	\$ 2,291 ======
options Foreign currency translation	
adjustment Net income	\$ (153) 3,476
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 1997	\$ 3,323
Acquisition of Retek Logistics, Inc. by HNC Software Inc Tax benefit from stock options	
Foreign currency translation adjustment Net income	\$ (93) 3,878
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 1998	\$ 3,785 ======
Tax benefit from stock options Foreign currency translation	
adjustment	\$ (392) 3,460
BALANCE AT JUNE 30, 1999	\$ 3,068

</TABLE>

See accompanying notes to combined financial statements.

# NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

NOTE 1 -- THE COMPANY AND ITS SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

## The Company

88

Retek Logistics, Inc. (formerly Practical Control Systems Technologies, Inc.) and Retek Information Systems, Inc. (collectively referred to as the "Company" or "Retek") are wholly owned subsidiaries of HNC Software Inc. ("HNC"). Retek Logistics, Inc. was acquired by HNC in March 1998 in a transaction that was accounted for under the purchase method of accounting by HNC. Retek Information Systems, Inc. was acquired by HNC in November 1996 in a transaction that was accounted for under the pooling-of-interests method of accounting by HNC. In April 1997, Neil Thall Associates, Inc. ("NTA"), formerly a wholly owned subsidiary of HNC, which was formed in 1991, was merged with the business of Retek Information Systems, Inc. Retek Logistics, Inc. and Retek Information Systems, Inc. are headquartered in Minneapolis, Minnesota.

Retek Logistics, Inc. develops warehouse management software solutions. Retek Information Systems, Inc., markets and supports management decision software products for retailers and their vendors. These predictive software solutions employ proprietary neural-network predictive decision engines, profiles, traditional statistical modeling, business models, expert rules and context vectors to convert existing data and business experiences into meaningful recommendations and actions.

## Basis of Presentation

The combined financial statements reflect the combined financial position, results of operations and cash flows of the companies as if Retek Logistics, Inc and Retek Information Systems, Inc. were combined. The combined financial statements include the accounts of Retek Logistics, Inc. for the periods after its acquisition by HNC in March 1998 and the accounts of Retek Information Systems, Inc. for all periods presented. The combined financial statements also include the financial position, results of operations and cash flows of NTA for all periods presented. The financial statements have been prepared using HNC's historical basis in the assets and liabilities and historical results of operations of each of the entities which comprise the Company's business. All significant intercompany transactions and balances have been eliminated.

General corporate overhead related to HNC's corporate headquarters and common support divisions have been allocated to the Company based on the proportion of the Company's revenues and headcount to HNC's consolidated revenues and headcount. Management believes these allocations reasonably approximate the costs incurred by HNC on behalf of the Company's operations. However, the costs as allocated to the Company are not necessarily indicative of the costs that would have been incurred if the Company had performed these functions as a stand-alone entity. Subsequent to the sale of a minority interest in the Company through a public offering, the Company expects to have its own staff perform necessary functions using its own resources or purchased services and will be responsible for the costs and expenses associated with the management of a separate publicly held corporation.

The Company's financing activities are represented by cash transactions with HNC and are reflected in the payable to HNC Software Inc. Activity in the payable to HNC Software Inc. primarily relates to cash activity with HNC as well as cost allocations and other intercompany charges to the Company from HNC.

The financial information included herein may not necessarily reflect the combined results of operations, financial position, results of operations and cash flows of the Company in the future or what it would have been had it been a separate, stand-alone entity from HNC during the periods presented.

F-7

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

The following unaudited pro forma information presents the combined results of operations of the Company as if the Retek Logistics, Inc. acquisition by HNC had occurred on January 1, 1997 and 1998, and includes acquired in-process research and development expense of \$1,750 during each of the years ended December 31, 1997 and 1998.

<TABLE>

89

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,		
	1997	1998	
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
Total revenues		\$56,264	
Total net income	\$ 1,105	\$ 3,234	
Pro forma basic and diluted net income per common share			

 \$ | \$ 1.45 |The above unaudited pro forma information is not necessarily indicative of the combined results of operations that would have occurred had the purchase been made at the beginning of the periods presented or the future results of the combined operations.

## Financial Statement Preparation

The preparation of financial statements, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles, requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

## Cash Equivalents

Cash equivalents are highly liquid investments and consist of investments in money market accounts and commercial paper purchased with maturities of three months or less.

#### Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. The Company recognizes depreciation and amortization expense using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets of three to seven years. The Company amortizes leasehold improvements over the shorter of their estimated useful lives or the remaining term of the related lease. Repair and maintenance costs are charged to expense as incurred. Depreciation and amortization expense of property and equipment was \$162, \$569 and \$1,268 for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and 1998, respectively, and \$547 and \$1,006 for the six months ended June 30, 1998 (unaudited) and June 30, 1999, respectively.

## Capitalized Software

Development costs for software to be licensed or sold that are incurred from the time technological feasibility is established until the product is available for general release to customers are capitalized and reported at the lower of cost or net realizable value. Through June 30, 1999, no significant amounts were expended subsequent to reaching technological feasibility.

F-8

90

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

## Intangible Assets

Retek Logistics, Inc. was acquired by HNC in exchange for 143 shares of HNC common stock, 14 of which are subject to an escrow to secure certain indemnification obligations of the former stockholders plus the contingent right, subject to the achievement of certain financial objectives during calendar 1998 and 1999, to receive certain additional shares of HNC common stock. In April 1999, HNC issued an additional 45 shares of HNC common stock for the achievement of these financial objectives during calendar 1998, which was recorded as an addition to goodwill of \$1,476 in the combined financial statements in 1998. HNC may issue additional shares in conjunction with this contingent right for calendar 1999. The application of the purchase method of accounting for the acquisition resulted in an excess of cost over net assets acquired of approximately \$6,564, of which \$4,814 has been allocated to intangible assets and \$1,750 has been allocated to in-process research and development.

In conjunction with the purchase, the Company recorded various intangible assets. Intangible assets are comprised of purchased software and other rights that are stated at lower of cost or net realizable value. Intangible assets are amortized as follows:

	ESTIMATED USEFUL LIFE	AMORTIZATION METHOD	
<\$>	 <c></c>	 <c></c>	
Purchased software costs	Straight-line	36 to 42 months	
Assembled work force	Straight-line	3 years	
Customer base	Straight-line	5 years	
Trademarks	Straight-line	5 years	
Goodwill	Straight-line	5 years	

----

Amortization expense of intangible assets was \$642, \$809, and \$1,152 for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and 1998, respectively, and \$406 and \$866 the six months ended June 30, 1998 (unaudited) and June 30, 1999, respectively.

## Long-Lived Assets

The Company investigates potential impairments of long-lived assets, certain identifiable intangibles and associated goodwill when events or changes in circumstances have made recovery of an asset's carrying value unlikely. An impairment loss would be recognized if the sum of the expected future net cash flows were less than the carrying amount of the asset. No such impairments of long-lived assets existed through June 30, 1999.

## Revenue Recognition

The Company recognizes software license revenue upon meeting each of the following criteria: execution of a written purchase order, license agreement or contract; delivery of software and authorization keys; the license fee is fixed and determinable; collectibility of the proceeds is assessed as being probable; and vendor specific objective evidence exists to allocate the total fee to elements of the arrangement. Vendor-specific objective evidence is based on the price charged when an element is sold separately, or if not yet sold separately, is established by authorized management. All elements of each order are valued at the time of revenue recognition. For sales made through distributors, resellers and original equipment manufacturers, the Company recognizes revenue at the time these partners report to the Company that they have sold the software to the end user and all revenue recognition criteria have been met. Service revenue includes maintenance revenue, which is deferred and recognized ratably over the maintenance

91

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

F-9

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

period, and revenue from consulting and training services, which is recognized as services are performed. Consulting services are customarily billed at a fixed daily rate plus out-of-pocket expenses.

The Company's revenue from contract development services is generally recognized as the services are performed using the percentage of completion method based on costs incurred to date compared to total estimated costs at completion. Amounts received under contracts in advance of performance are recorded as deferred revenue and are generally recognized within one year from receipt. Contract losses are recorded as a charge to income in the period such losses are first identified. Unbilled accounts receivable are stated at estimated realizable value.

## Deferred revenue consists primarily of deferred maintenance revenue.

During the first quarter of 1998, the Company adopted Statement of Position No. 97-2 ("SOP 97-2"), "Software Revenue Recognition." SOP 97-2 provides guidance for software revenue recognition. The adoption of SOP 97-2 did not have a significant impact on the Company's combined financial position or results of operations. During the second quarter of 1998, the Company adopted Statement of Position No. 98-4 ("SOP 98-4"), "Deferral of the Effective Date of a Provision of SOP 97-2, Software Revenue Recognition." This SOP defers for one year the application of several passages in SOP 97-2. The adoption of SOP 98-4 did not have a significant impact on the Company's combined financial position or results of operations.

#### Income Taxes

The taxable income or loss of the Company is included in the consolidated tax return of HNC. Income taxes are computed on a stand-alone basis under the provisions of Financial Accounting Standards No. 109, "Accounting for Income Taxes." In accordance with HNC's policy, the current tax receivable or payable is included in the amount due to or due from HNC. A deferred income tax asset or

liability is computed for the expected future impact of differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities as well as the expected future tax benefit to be derived from tax loss and tax credit carryforwards. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount "more likely than not" to be realized in future tax returns. Tax rate changes are reflected in income during the period such changes are enacted.

#### Foreign Currency Translation

The combined financial statements of the Company's international operations are translated into U.S. dollars using period-end exchange rates for assets and liabilities and average exchange rates during the period for revenues and expenses. Cumulative translation gains and losses are excluded from the combined results of operations and are recorded as a separate component of stockholder's equity. Gains and losses resulting from foreign currency transactions (transactions denominated in a currency other than the entity's local currency) are included in the combined statement of income and are not material.

#### Diversification of Credit Risk

The Company's financial instruments that are subject to concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash equivalents and accounts receivable, which are generally not collateralized. The Company's policy is to place its cash and cash equivalents with high credit quality financial institutions in order to limit the amount of its credit exposure. The Company's software license and installation agreements and commercial

F-10

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

development contracts are primarily with large customers in the retail industries. The Company maintains allowances for potential credit losses.

# Disclosures about Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amounts of cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate fair value because of the short-term maturities of these financial instruments.

## Comprehensive Income

92

During the first quarter of 1998, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 130 ("FAS 130"), "Reporting Comprehensive Income." FAS 130 requires the Company to report in the combined financial statements, in addition to net income, comprehensive income and its components including foreign currency items and unrealized gains and losses on certain investments in debt and equity securities. Comprehensive income is defined as "the change in equity (net assets) of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. It includes all changes in equity during a period except those resulting from investments by owners and distributions to owners.

# Segment Reporting

For the year ended December 31, 1998, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 131 ("FAS 131"), "Disclosures about Segments of an Enterprise and Related Information" (see Note 6). This statement establishes standards for reporting information about operating segments in annual financial statements and requires selected information about operating segments in interim financial reports issued to stockholders. It also establishes standards for related disclosures about products and services, geographic areas and major customers. Under FAS 131, operating segments are to be determined consistent with the way that management organizes and evaluates financial information internally for making operating decisions and assessing performance.

#### New Accounting Pronouncements

In June 1998, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASE") issued Statement of Accounting Standards No. 133 ("FAS 133"), "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities" which is effective for all fiscal quarters of fiscal years beginning after June 15, 1999. This statement establishes a new model for accounting for derivatives and hedging activities. Under FAS 133, all derivatives must be recognized as assets and liabilities and measured at fair value. In July 1999, the FASE issued Statement of Accounting Standards No. 137 "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities -- Deferral of the Effective Date of FASE Statement No. 133" which defers the effective date to all fiscal quarters of fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2000. The adoption of FAS 133 is not expected to have a significant impact on the Company's combined financial position or results of operations.

In January 1999, the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants issued Statement of Position No. 98-9 ("SOP 98-9"), "Modification of SOP 97-2, Software Revenue Recognition, with Respect to Certain Transactions." This SOP retains the limitations of SOP 97-2 on what constitutes vendor-specific objective evidence of fair value. SOP 98-9 will be effective for transactions entered into in fiscal years beginning after March 15, 1999. The adoption of SOP 98-9 is not expected to have a significant impact on the Company's combined financial position or results of operations.

F-11

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

# Pro Forma Net Income Per Share (unaudited)

Pro forma net income per share (unaudited) are calculated based upon the shares outstanding of Retek Logistics, Inc. at June 30, 1999 as if Retek Information Systems, Inc. became a wholly owned subsidiary of Retek Logistics, Inc. on January 1, 1998. Historical net income per share is not presented because such amounts are not determinable due to the presentation of the combined capital structures of two entities in these financial statements.

#### Interim Results (unaudited)

The accompanying combined statement of income and the related combined statement of cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 1998 are unaudited. In the opinion of management, these combined statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited combined financial statements included herein and include all adjustments, consisting of only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of results of the interim periods. The data disclosed in these notes to combined financial statements for those periods are also unaudited.

## NOTE 2 -- COMPOSITION OF CERTAIN COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENT CAPTIONS

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

93

	DECEMB			
	1997 1998		JUNE 30, 1999	
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
Accounts receivable, net:				
BilledUnbilled	\$ 9,167 3,187	\$18,735 4,886	\$28,559 2,764	
Less allowance for doubtful accounts	12,354 (382)	23,621 (1,571)	31,323 (2,977)	
	\$11,972	\$22,050	\$28,346	

</TABLE>

The following is a rollforward of the activity within the allowance for doubtful accounts:

# <TABLE>

<CAPTION>

		DECEMBER 31,			
	1996 	1997	1998	JUNE 30, 1999	
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
Balance at beginning of period	\$	\$ 299	\$ 382	\$1 <b>,</b> 571	
Provisions	309	212	1,652	1,491	
Write-offs	(10)	(129)	(463)	(85)	
Balance of end of period	\$299	\$ 382	\$1 <b>,</b> 571	\$2 <b>,</b> 977	
		=====			
	====	=====	======	======	

</TABLE>

F-12

94

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

\_\_\_\_\_

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

Unbilled accounts receivable represent revenue recorded in excess of amounts billable pursuant to contract provisions and generally become billable at contractually specified dates or upon the attainment of milestones. Unbilled amounts are expected to be collected within one year.

#### <TABLE> <CAPTION>

	DECEMBER 31,			
	1997	1998	JUNE 30, 1999	
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
Other current assets: Other receivables Prepaid expenses VAT tax receivable	\$ 864 136 158 \$ 1,158	\$ 1,976 484 246 \$ 2,706	\$ 803 573 165 \$ 1,541	
Property and equipment, net: Computer equipment Furniture and fixtures Leasehold improvements	\$ 1,236 1,878 532	\$ 3,093 2,943 749	\$ 3,971 4,408 1,134	
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	3,646 (640)	6,785 (1,898)	9,513 (2,879)	
	\$ 3,006	\$ 4,887 ======	\$ 6,634 ======	
Intangible assets, net: Purchased software costs Goodwill Other	\$ 2,472 109 	\$ 3,572 2,362 570	\$ 3,572 2,362 570	
Less accumulated amortization	2,581 (1,451)	6,504 (2,494)	6,504 (3,361)	
	\$ 1,130	\$ 4,010	\$ 3,143	
Accrued liabilities: Payroll and related benefits Other	\$ 1,842 298	\$ 2,875 95	\$ 3,144 102	
	\$ 2,140	\$ 2,970	\$ 3,246	

# </TABLE>

NOTE 3 -- COMMITMENTS

At June 30, 1999, the Company was obligated through 2004 under noncancelable operating leases for its facilities and certain equipment as follows:

# <TABLE>

95

<CAPTION>

	FUTURE MINIMUM LEASE PAYMENTS	LESS SUBLEASE INCOME	NET FUTURE MINIMUM LEASE PAYMENTS
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
1999	\$ 684	\$540	\$ 144
2000	1,188		1,188
2001	996		996
2002	982		982
2003	742		742
2004 			

 475 |  | 475 |F-13

#### RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

The lease for the Company's headquarters provides for two options to extend the term for five years each with certain changes to the terms of the lease agreement. Rent expense under operating leases for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and 1998 was approximately \$132, \$229 and \$758, respectively, and for the six months ended June 30, 1998 (unaudited) and June 30, 1999 was approximately \$307 and \$527, respectively, net of sublease income of \$0, \$261, and \$886, for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and 1998, respectively, and \$411 and \$527 for the six months ended June 30, 1998 (unaudited) and June 30, 1999, respectively.

# NOTE 4 -- INCOME TAXES

Income before income tax (benefit) provision was taxed under the following jurisdictions:

#### <TABLE> <CAPTION>

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,			SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,		
	1996	1997	1998	1998	1999	
				(UNAUDITED)		
<s> Domestic</s>	<c> \$(1,796)</c>	<c> \$5,631</c>	<c> \$6,276</c>	<c> \$1,593</c>	<c> \$5,015</c>	
Foreign	3,214	1,012	1,823	911	791	
	\$ 1,418	\$6,643	\$8,099	\$2,504	\$5,806	
	\$ 1,410 ======	₽0,043 ======	\$8,099 =====	\$2,304 ======	\$ <b>5,</b> 800	

# </TABLE>

The income tax (benefit) provision is summarized as follows:

# <TABLE>

<CAPTION>

	YEAR EN	DED DECEME	SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,		
	1996	1997	1998	1998	1999
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	(UNAUDITED) <c></c>	<c></c>
CURRENT: Federal	\$ 389	\$ 795	\$2,258	\$ 900	\$1,669
State			699	266	482
Foreign DEFERRED:	51	233	511	255	401
Federal	(743)	1,070	489	289	(62)
State	(215)	722	144	144	(10)
Foreign	(297)	179	120	82	(134)
	\$ (815) =======	\$3,167	\$4,221	\$1,936	\$2,346

# </TABLE>

F-14

# 96

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

Deferred tax assets are summarized as follows:

# <TABLE>

<CAPTION>

	DECEMBER 31,		JUNE 30,
	1997	1998	1999
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Taxable pooling-of-interests basis difference	\$17 <b>,</b> 085	\$15 <b>,</b> 857	\$15,243
Net operating loss carryforwards	185	31	178
Tax credit carryforwards	786	344	344
Allowance for doubtful accounts	142	631	1,179
Depreciation		(175)	(172)
Intangible assets		(462)	(462)
Bonus accrual		306	322
Commission advances		277	270
Other	(37)	123	236
Net deferred tax asset	\$18,161	\$16,932	\$17,138

</TABLE>

During 1996, the Company released its deferred tax asset valuation allowance of \$121 that existed at December 31, 1995 related to the Company's deferred tax based on management's assessment that it was more likely than not that the Company would realize those assets in future periods due to improvements in its operating results.

During 1996, the Company made an Internal Revenue Code Section 338 election for federal and state tax purposes, resulting in the treatment of the acquisition of Retek Information Systems, Inc. by HNC as a taxable transaction, whereby the tax bases of the acquired assets and liabilities were adjusted to their fair values as of the date of the acquisition. As the purchase price exceeded the carrying value of the net assets acquired by approximately \$46,000, the Company recorded a deferred tax asset in the amount of \$18,397.

A reconciliation of the income tax (benefit) provision to the amount computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate to income before income tax (benefit) provision is summarized as follows:

# <TABLE>

<CAPTION>

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,			SIX MONTHS ENDED JUNE 30,	
		1997		1998	1999
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Amounts computed at statutory federal rate	\$ 482	\$2 <b>,</b> 259	\$2,754	\$ 851	\$1,974
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	(142)	791	740	309	346
Tax credit carryforwards generated	(89)	(116)	(429)	(251)	(251)
Release of valuation allowance	(121)				
Non-deductible acquired technology and other					
non-deductible acquisition costs			1,004	906	176
Foreign income taxes	(950)	68	11	26	(3)
Other, net	5	165	141	94	104
Income tax provision (benefit)	\$(815)	\$3,167	\$4,221	\$1,935	\$2,346
	=====	======	======	=====	======

#### </TABLE>

97

The Company had foreign net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$76 at December 31, 1998 and \$445 at June 30, 1999. The Company also has approximately \$344 of foreign tax credit carryforwards.

F-15

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

#### NOTE 5 -- ACQUIRED IN-PROCESS RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

In connection with the acquisition of Retek Logistics, Inc. by HNC, acquired in-process research and development of \$1,750 was charged to operations on the acquisition date. The Company's products may be classified into two categories: Nautilus, an off-the-shelf warehouse management software system designed to provide the tools needed to control the course of warehouse operations and Nautilus CBT, an operational tutorial database which guides the user through Nautilus operations. The classification of the technology as complete or under development was made in accordance with the guidelines of Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 86, Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 2 and Financial Accounting Standards Board Interpretation No. 4. At the time of acquisition, Retek Logistics, Inc. had a number of new software products under development including Nautilus Versions 6.0 and 7.0 and Nautilus CBT. Nautilus Version 7.0 was completed during 1999.

# NOTE 6 -- SEGMENT INFORMATION

The Company operates in one reportable segment as defined in FAS 131. The operations of the Company are primarily conducted in the United States, the Company's country of domicile. Geographic data, determined by references to the location of the Company's operations for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and 1998 and for the six months ended June 30, 1998 (unaudited) and June 30, 1999 are as follows:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

YEAR	ENDED	DECEMBER	31,	SIX	MONTH JUNE	HS ENDED 30,
1996	 19	97	1998	199	 8	1999

				(UNAUDITED)	
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Revenue by geographic area:					
United States	\$ 7,717	\$17,070	\$29,183	\$11,039	\$20,196
Canada	990	860	6,310	5,581	1,281
United Kingdom	1,491	3,835	4,224	2,015	7,243
France		3,358	1,546	293	762
Germany			1,837		4,322
South Africa	2,628	2,476	2,706	781	933
Other	607	3,324	9,227	5,604	2,953
Total revenue	\$13,433	\$30,923	\$55,033	\$25,313	\$37 <b>,</b> 690

</TABLE>

The following is long-lived asset information by geographic area:

## <TABLE>

<CAPTION>

CALIFOR /	Γ					
	1996	1997	1998		JUNE 30, 1999	
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
Long-lived assets by geographic area:	A 0 174	<b>A A A F A</b>	<b>A</b> A A A <del>A</del>		<b>A A CTA</b>	
United States Foreign	\$ 2,174 114	\$ 3,850 286	\$ 8,987 193		\$ 9,673 137	
-						
Total long-lived assets	\$ 2,288	\$ 4,136	\$ 9,180		\$ 9,810	

 ====== | ====== |  |  | ====== |</IABLE>

98

F-16

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

The Company's foreign sales represent revenues from export sales and international operations. Export sales include sales from the United States to foreign countries. Export sales were \$394, \$2,643 and \$12,414 for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and 1998, respectively, and \$8,654 and \$6,131 for the six months ended June 30, 1998 (unaudited) and June 30, 1999, respectively. International operations include sales by foreign operations.

#### NOTE 7 -- EMPLOYEE BENEFIT PLANS

During 1995, HNC adopted the 1995 Equity Incentive Plan (the "Incentive Plan") and the 1995 Employee Stock Purchase Plan (the "Purchase Plan"). For purposes of the discussion contained in the two paragraphs below, "fair market value" means the closing price of HNC's common stock on the Nasdaq National Market on the grant date.

The Incentive Plan provides for the issuance of up to 5,250 shares of HNC's common stock in the form of nonqualified or incentive stock options, restricted stock or stock bonuses to employees of HNC and its affiliates including Retek Logistics, Inc. and Retek Information Systems, Inc. Nonqualified stock options and restricted stock may be awarded at a price not less than 85% of the fair market value of the stock at the date of the award. Incentive stock options must be awarded at a price not less than 100% of the fair market value of the stock at the date of the fair market value of the stock at the Company has the discretion to provide for restrictions and the lapse thereof in respect of restricted stock awards. Options typically vest at the rate of 25% of the total grant per year over a four-year period; however, the Company may, at its discretion, implement a different vesting schedule with respect to any new stock option grant. At December 31, 1998, 217 shares were exercisable.

The Purchase Plan provides for the issuance of a maximum of 400 shares of common stock to employees of HNC and its affiliates, including Retek Logistics, Inc. and Retek Information Systems, Inc. Each purchase period, eligible employees may designate between 2% and 10% of their cash compensation, subject to certain limitations, to be deducted from their compensation for the purchase of common stock under the Purchase Plan. The purchase price of the shares under the Purchase Plan is equal to 85% of the lesser of the fair market value per share on the first date of the twelve-month offering period or the last day of each six-month purchase Plan in the last three years.

During 1998, HNC adopted the 1998 Stock Option Plan ("1998 Plan"). The 1998

Plan provides for the issuance of up to 1,000 shares of HNC's common stock in the form of nonqualified stock options to employees, officers, consultants and independent advisors of HNC and its affiliates including Retek Logistics, Inc. and Retek Information Systems, Inc. Options granted under the 1998 Plan may have a term of up to ten years. Options typically vest at the rate of 25% of the total grant per year over a four-year period; however, the Company may, at its discretion, implement a different vesting schedule with respect to any new stock option grant. At December 31, 1998, there were no shares exercisable under the 1998 Plan.

All Retek Information Systems, Inc. options, outstanding on the date of the acquisition in 1996, were converted into options to purchase HNC's common stock and adjusted to give effect to the acquisition exchange ratio. Retek Information Systems, Inc. stock options are administered by HNC's Board of Directors. No changes were made to the terms of the Retek Information Systems, Inc. options in connection with the exchange. Those options granted vest ratably over periods from one to four years and have a term of up to ten years. At December 31, 1998, options to purchase 13 shares were exercisable.

F-17

99

#### RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

Transactions relating to employees of the Company under HNC's stock option and purchase plans during the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and 1998, including options converted from the Retek Logistics, Inc. stock option plan, are summarized as follows:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,						
	1996		1997		1998		
	SHARES	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	SHARES	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	SHARES	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	
Outstanding at beginning of year	249	\$ 2.34	494	\$21.19	981	\$28.89	
Options granted	423	27.11	624	32.13	743	35.36	
Options exercised	(115)	0.70	(71)	8.94	(108)	16.56	
Options canceled	(63)	23.62	(66)	23.23	(238)	31.96	
Outstanding at end of year	494	21.19	981	28.89	1,378	32.81	
	======						
Options exercisable at end of year Weighted average fair value of options	34		93		233		
granted during the year	\$19.69		\$19.50		\$21.50		

The following table summarizes information about employee stock options relating to employees of the Company outstanding at December 31, 1998:

# <TABLE>

<caption></caption>

	OPT	IONS OUTSTANDING			
		WEIGHTED			CISABLE
RANGE OF EXERCISE PRICES	NUMBER OUTSTANDING AT DECEMBER 31, 1998	WEIGHIED AVERAGE REMAINING CONTRACTUAL LIFE (IN YEARS)	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE	NUMBER OUTSTANDING AT DECEMBER 31, 1998	WEIGHTED AVERAGE EXERCISE PRICE
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
\$ 0.92 to \$29.75	283	8.01	\$24.04	97	\$23.08
30.13 to 31.25	204	8.53	30.42	63	30.52
31.44 to 32.56	222	9.14	32.04	5	31.73
32.63 to 35.81	207	8.98	34.51	27	34.83
35.88 to 37.75	218	9.17	37.43	12	37.28
37.88 to 41.38	202	9.12	39.46	26	38.80
42.19 to 46.75	42	9.25	43.33	3	45.25
0.92 to 46.75	1,378	8.80	32.81	233	29.40
	=====				======

</TABLE>

The Company applies Accounting Principles Board Opinion No. 25 and related Interpretations in accounting for its stock-based compensation. No compensation expense has been recognized for its employee stock option grants, which are fixed in nature, as the options have been granted at fair market value. No compensation expense has been recognized for the Purchase Plan. Had compensation cost for the Company's stock-based compensation awards issued during 1998 and 1997 been determined based on the fair value at the grant dates of awards consistent with the method of Financial Accounting Standards

#### F-18

#### RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

Board Statement No. 123 ("FAS 123"), the Company's net income and basic and diluted pro forma net income per common share would have been reduced to the pro forma amounts indicated below:

# <TABLE>

100

CAPITON>	YEAR EI	NDED DECEN	1BER 31,
		1997	
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Net income (loss):			
As reported	\$2 <b>,</b> 233	\$3,476	\$ 3,878
Pro forma	1,743	(893)	(2,758)
Basic and diluted net income per common share:			
As reported			\$ 1.73
Pro forma			\$ (1.23)
Diluted net income per common share:			
As reported			1.55
Pro forma			(1.46)

  |  |  |The fair value of each option grant is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with the following weighted average assumption used for grants during the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and 1998, respectively, dividend yield of 0.0% for all three years, risk-free interest rates of 6.03%, 6.10% and 5.14%, expected volatilities of 70%, 65% and 65% (0% for options granted by Retek Information Systems, Inc. prior to its acquisition by HNC), and expected lives of 3.5, 3.0 and 3.0 years. The fair value of the employees' purchase rights pursuant to the Purchase Plan is estimated using the Black-Scholes model with the following assumptions: dividend yield of 0.0% for all three years, risk-free interest rates of 5.36%, 5.32% and 5.23%, expected volatilities of 70%, 65% and 65%, and an expected life of six months for all three years. The weighted average fair value of those purchase rights granted in 1996, 1997 and 1998 was \$8.73, \$14.23 and \$16.32, respectively.

# NOTE 8 -- CONTINGENCIES

Various claims arising in the course of business, seeking monetary damages and other relief are pending. The amount of the liability, if any, from such claims cannot be determined with certainty; however, in the opinion of management, the ultimate liability for such claims will not have a material adverse effect on the Company's combined financial position, results of operations or cash flows.

#### NOTE 9 -- RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

As described in Note 1, the combined financial statements include significant transactions with HNC for services such as treasury, cash management, employee benefits, taxes, financial reporting, legal, corporate marketing and general corporate services. HNC charged the Company \$465, \$1,448 and \$912 for such expenses during the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997, 1998, respectively, and \$850 and \$1,044 for the six months ended June 30, 1998 (unaudited) and June 30, 1999, respectively. These charges were principally included in sales and marketing expenses and general and administrative expenses.

Beginning in 1998, the Company utilized research and development services of HNC. HNC charged the Company \$1,404 for such expenses during the year ended December 31, 1998, and \$100 and \$79 for the six months ended June 30, 1998 (unaudited) and June 30, 1999, respectively.

Certain of the Company's employees participate in the HNC Purchase Plan. Amounts included in the payable to HNC Software Inc. related to the Purchase Plan were \$38, \$181 and \$526 as of December 31, 1996, 1997 and 1998, respectively, and \$206 and \$442 as of June 30, 1998 (unaudited) and June 30, 1999, respectively.

## NOTES TO COMBINED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

In conjunction with the acquisition of Retek Information Systems, Inc. in 1996, HNC repaid \$3,246 of debt to a third party on Retek Information System Inc.'s behalf.

Employees of the Company also participate in an HNC-sponsored 401(k) plan. The Company matched employee contributions up to the lesser of 50% of the employee contribution or eight hundred dollars. Contributions were \$0, \$60 and \$120 for the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 and 1998, respectively, and \$60 and \$136 for the six months ended June 30, 1998 (unaudited) and June 30, 1999, respectively.

 $\tt HNC$  also provides a treasury service for affiliated companies, and cash transferred between companies is recorded in receivable from or payable to  $\tt HNC.$ 

## NOTE 10 -- SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

In September 1999, HNC approved an Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization whereby Retek Logistics, Inc. was merged with and into a newly incorporated Delaware corporation, Retek Inc., which is the surviving corporation. In conjunction with the merger, each share of Retek Logistics, Inc.'s common stock were exchanged for approximately .000447 share of Retek Inc.'s common stock.

In September 1999, HNC assigned to Retek Information Systems, Inc. its rights and interests in, to and under an option agreement (Agreement) by and between HNC and Webtrak Limited (Webtrak), a United Kingdom Company. Upon assignment, the Agreement provides Retek Information Systems, Inc. with the option to purchase either (i) all assets of Webtrak, or (ii) all the issued and outstanding shares of Webtrak. The purchase price under the option is the greater of \$8.0 million or 2.7 times gross revenues, as defined, of Webtrak for the twelve months preceding the exercise of the option. The purchase option is exercisable by Retek Inc. during the period September 30, 1999 to December 31, 1999.

F-20

```
102
```

#### REPORT OF INDEPENDENT ACCOUNTANTS

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders of RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

In our opinion, the accompanying balance sheet and the related statements of operations, of cash flows and of changes in stockholders' equity and comprehensive income present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of Retek Logistics, Inc. (formerly Practical Control Systems Technologies, Inc.) at December 31, 1996 and 1997, and March 31, 1998, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 1997, and the three months in the period ended March 31, 1998, in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management; our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits. We conducted our audits of these statements in accordance with generally accepted auditing standards, which require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for the opinion expressed above.

PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP

San Diego, California September 9, 1999

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

103

# BALANCE SHEET (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT SHARE AND PER SHARE DATA)

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

<caption></caption>		DECEMBER 31,	
	1996	1997	1998
<\$>	<c></c>	 <c></c>	
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 388	\$ 413	\$ 559
Accounts receivable, net	560	1,061	997
Accounts receivable, affiliates	14		
Current portion of deferred income taxes	9	13	13
Other current assets	2	47	37
Total current assets	973	1,534	1,606
Property and equipment, net	380	247	211
Software development costs, net	1,211	1,181	1,232
Graphic design costs, net	382	183	133
Other assets	33	55	58
	\$2,979	\$3,200	\$3,240
	=====	======	======
LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 27	\$ 79	\$ 126
Accounts payable, affiliates	. 194	178	
Accrued liabilities	249	2.50	352
Deferred revenue	106	323	412
Notes payable	180		
Total current liabilities	 756	830	 890
Deferred income taxes	457	493	514
Stockholders' equity:	4.57	495	JI4
Common stock, without par value 5,000,000 shares			
authorized:	1	1	1
2,237,683 shares issued and outstanding	1	2 2 2 2 0	2 2 2 2 0
Paid-in capital	2,238	2,238	2,238
Retained earnings	(410)	(299)	(340)
Treasury stock at cost, 144 shares	(63)	(63)	(63)
Total stockholders' equity	1,766	1,877	1,836
	\$2,979	\$3,200	\$3,240
		======	======

## </TABLE>

See accompanying notes to financial statements. F-22

104

# RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

# STATEMENT OF OPERATIONS (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE DATA)

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

CAPITON/	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,		MARCH 31,	
		1996 1997		
<s> Licensing and other revenue</s>	<c> \$5,108</c>	<c> \$5,086</c>	(UNAUDITED) <c> \$ 957</c>	<c> \$1,231</c>
Operating expenses: Cost of sales Selling, general and administrative		1,880 2,813	297 723	431 670
Total operating expenses	5,474	4,693	1,020	1,101
(Loss) income from operations	(366)	393	(63)	130
	129 49	(211) 10	(1)	(104)
(Loss) income before income taxes	(286)	172	(64)	26

Income tax expense (benefit)	448	61	(24)	67
Net (loss) income	\$ (734)	\$ 111	\$ (40)	\$ (41)

</TABLE>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.  $$\rm F\mathchar`{-}23$ 

105

# RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

# STATEMENT OF CASH FLOWS (IN THOUSANDS)

<TABLE>

<CAPTION>

<caption></caption>	YEAR I	סדסאר	THREE MONTHS		
	DECEMBER 31,		ENDED MARC		
	1996	1997	1997	1998	
<\$>		<c></c>	(UNAUDITED) <c></c>	<c></c>	
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:					
Net (loss) income Adjustments to reconcile net (loss) income to net cash provided (used in) by operating activities:	\$ (734)	\$ 111	\$ (40)	\$ (41)	
Depreciation and amortization	509	634	153	155	
Loss on disposition of property and equipment		38			
Increase in bad debts provision		15			
Deferred income taxes	448	31	(23)	21	
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:	0.5	(510)	F 0	6.4	
Accounts receivable, trade	85	(516) 14	59	64	
Accounts receivable, affiliates Other assets	12 107	(57)	(163)	(113)	
Accounts payable	(100)	53	105	(113) 47	
Accounts payable, affiliates	156	(16)	(194)	(178)	
Unearned revenue	(92)	216	(10)	89	
Accrued expenses	42	1	(214)	102	
-					
Net cash provided by (used in) operating					
activities	433	524	(327)	146	
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:					
Software development costs Acquisition of non-compete agreement and related	(309)	(236)			
assets		(61)			
Purchase of property and equipment	(73)	(32)	(2)		
Proceeds from sale of property and equipment		10			
Net cash used in investing activities	(382)	(319)	(2)		
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:					
Line of credit	(923)		185		
Payments on debt	(43)				
Payments on note payable, affiliate	(16)	(180)	(48)		
Distributions to stockholders	(125)				
Issuance of common stock	1,303				
Net cash provided by (used in) financing					
activities	196	(180)	137		
Net increase in cash	247	25	(192)	146	
Cash balance, beginning of year	141	388	388	413	
Cash balance, end of year	\$ 388 =====	\$ 413 ======	\$ 196 =====	\$    559 ======	
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF CASH FLOW INFORMATION:					
Cash paid during the year for interest	\$ 49	\$ 9	\$ 3	\$	
NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING ACTIVITIES:			=====		
Note payable to affiliate for purchase of equipment,					
furniture and fixtures	\$ 196		\$	\$	
Distribution of rontal presents to stackholdes.	====== \$ 115	====== \$	====== \$	====== \$	
Distribution of rental property to stockholders	ş 115 ======	ş ======	Ş == ======	ş ======	

</TABLE>

See accompanying notes to financial statements.  $$\tt F-24$$ 

## RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

## STATEMENT OF CHANGES IN STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME (IN THOUSANDS)

<TABLE> <CAPTIONS

(CALLION)		

					(1100011011111120	
	COMMON	STOCK			DEFICIT)	TOTAL
			PAID-IN	TREASURY	RETAINED	STOCKHOLDERS'
	SHARES	AMOUNT	CAPITAL	STOCK	EARNINGS	EQUITY
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 1995	375	\$ 1	\$ 262	\$(63)	\$1,237	\$1,437
Issuance of common stock, net of issuance costs	1,863		1,303			1,303
Distributions to stockholders					(240)	(240)
PCS contribution to capital			673		(673)	
Net and comprehensive loss					(734)	(734)
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 1996	2,238	1	2,238	(63)	(410)	1,766
Net and comprehensive income					111	111
BALANCE AT DECEMBER 31, 1997	2,238	1	2,238	(63)	(299)	1,877
Net and comprehensive income					(41)	(41)
BALANCE AT MARCH 31, 1998	2,238	\$ 1	\$2 <b>,</b> 238	\$(63)	\$ (340)	\$1,836
				====	======	======

(ACCUMULATED

</TABLE>

See accompanying notes to financial statements. F-25

107

## RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

NOTE 1 -- THE COMPANY AND ITS SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES

## The Company

Retek Logistics, Inc. (formerly Practical Control Systems Technologies, Inc.), an Ohio corporation (the "Company"), is a supplier of fully integrated distribution center management software products that address the distribution needs of the retail, wholesale and manufacturing industries.

In March 1998, the Company's stockholders approved an agreement between the Company and HNC Software Inc. ("HNC") pursuant to which the Company's stockholders exchanged all issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company for HNC stock.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of the financial statements in conformity with generally accepted accounting principles requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements and the reported amounts of revenue and expenses during the reporting period. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### Income Taxes

On June 1, 1996, the Company terminated its S Corporation status and recognized deferred tax assets and liabilities based on the differences between the financial statement and tax bases of assets and liabilities using enacted tax rates in effect for the years in which the differences are expected to reverse. The Company's current income tax expense is the amount of income taxes expected to be payable for the current year. A deferred income tax asset or liability is computed for the expected future impact of differences between the financial reporting and tax bases of assets and liabilities as well as the expected future tax benefit to be derived from tax loss and tax credit carryforwards. Valuation allowances are established, when necessary, to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount "more likely than not" to be realized in future tax returns. Tax rate changes are reflected in income during the period such changes are enacted.

Revenue Recognition

On certain systems development contracts, the percentage of completion method is used to recognize the revenues. The Company measures a contract's progress based on actual costs incurred to date compared to total estimated contract costs. A contract is considered complete once formal acceptance from a customer has been obtained. Because the percentage of completion method requires estimates of costs to complete contracts, it is possible that estimated costs to complete contracts will be revised in the near term. Revenues from software maintenance agreements are deferred and are recognized over the maintenance period. Software licensing revenues are recognized when delivery of the software under the contract. All other revenues are recognized when the services are performed.

Included in accounts receivable are unbilled accounts receivable, which represent revenue recognized in excess of amounts billed. From time to time, depending upon billing terms, cash may be received in advance of the performance of services or providing systems. When this occurs, these amounts are recorded as unearned revenue.

F-26

108

# RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

#### Cash Equivalents

The Company considers its investments with an original maturity of three months or less to be cash equivalents. The Company invests excess funds in reverse repurchase agreements for U.S. government securities. At December 31, 1996 and 1997, respectively, the Company had purchased \$537 and \$455 of U.S. government securities under agreements to resell. Generally, the maturity date of the Company's reverse repurchase agreements is the next day of business. Due to the short-term nature of the agreements, the Company does not take possession of the securities, which are instead held at the Company's principal bank from which it purchases the securities. The carrying value of the agreements approximates fair market value because of the short maturity of the investments and the Company believes that it is not exposed to any significant risk on its investments in reverse repurchase agreements.

#### Software Development Costs

Costs incurred internally in creating computer software products are charged to expense until technological feasibility of the software has been established. Thereafter, all software production costs are capitalized. Capitalization of computer software costs is discontinued when the product is available for sale to customers. The costs capitalized include the direct labor costs of those involved with the software development effort, their supervision and indirect costs of overhead relating to those employees, the facilities they occupy and equipment they utilize.

The ultimate realization of these costs requires considerable judgment from management related to the estimated useful life and anticipated future sales. Computer software costs are amortized by the straight-line method over the estimated useful life of the products developed, which is five years. Amortization expense related to software development costs was \$234 and \$265 for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997, and \$64 and \$69 for the three months ended March 31, 1997 (unaudited) and March 31, 1998, respectively.

#### Graphic Design Costs

Costs associated with the production of graphic design applications include computer programs to assist in the sale of the Company's product. These costs have been capitalized and are being amortized by the straight-line method over the asset's estimated useful life of three years. Amortization of graphic design costs was \$200 and \$199 for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and \$50 for both the three months ended March 31, 1997 (unaudited) and March 31, 1998.

## Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are recorded at cost. The Company computes depreciation using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the assets of three to seven years. The Company amortizes leasehold improvements over the shorter of their estimated useful lives or the remaining term of the related lease. Repair and maintenance costs are charged to expense as incurred. In 1996, rental property with a net book value of \$115 was distributed to the principal stockholders in a non-cash distribution. Depreciation expense was \$75 and \$169 for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997, respectively, and \$41 and \$35 for the three months ended March 31, 1997 (unaudited) and March 31, 1998, respectively.

#### RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

#### Long-Lived Assets

The Company investigates potential impairments of long-lived assets, certain identifiable intangibles and associated goodwill when events or changes in circumstances have made recovery of an asset's carrying value unlikely. An impairment loss would be recognized if the sum of the expected future net cash flows were less than the carrying amount of the asset. No such impairments of long-lived assets existed through March 31, 1998.

## Diversification of Credit Risk

The Company had approximately 45% and 42%, of its sales for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997, respectively, and 49% and 29% for the three months ended March 31, 1997 (unaudited) and March 31, 1998, respectively, to international customers in South America, Africa, and Asia. The same five customers comprised 81% of revenues for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and 87% and 91% of the revenues for the three months ended March 31, 1997 (unaudited) and March 31, 1998.

## Disclosures about Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The carrying amounts of cash equivalents, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate fair value because of the short-term maturities of these financial instruments.

#### Comprehensive Income

During the first quarter of 1998, the Company adopted Statement of Financial Accounting Standards No. 130 "Reporting Comprehensive Income" ("FAS 130"). FAS 130 requires the Company to report in the financial statements, in addition to net income, comprehensive income and its components including foreign currency items and unrealized gains and losses on certain investments in debt and equity securities. Comprehensive income is defined as "the change in equity (net assets) of a business enterprise during a period from transactions and other events and circumstances from non-owner sources. It includes all changes in equity during a period except those resulting from investments by owners and distributions to owners."

# New Accounting Pronouncements

In June 1998, the Financial Accounting Standards Board "FASB" issued Statement of Accounting Standards No. 133 "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities" ("FAS 133") which is effective for all fiscal quarters of fiscal years beginning after June 15, 1999. This statement establishes a new model for accounting for derivatives and hedging activities. Under FAS 133, all derivatives must be recognized as assets and liabilities and measured at fair value. In July 1999, the FASB issued Statement of Accounting Standard No. 137 "Accounting for Derivative Instruments and Hedging Activities -- Deferral of the Effective Date of FASB Statement No. 133" ("FAS 137") which defers the effective date to all fiscal quarters of fiscal years beginning after June 15, 2000. The adoption of FAS 133 is not expected to have a significant impact on the Company's combined financial position or results of operations.

In January 1999, the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants issued Statement of Position No. 98-9 ("SOP 98-9"), "Modification of SOP 97-2, Software Revenue Recognition, with Respect to Certain Transactions." This SOP retains the limitations of SOP 97-2 on what constitutes vendor-specific

F-28

#### RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

#### NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

objective evidence of fair value. SOP 98-9 will be effective for transactions entered into in fiscal years beginning after March 15, 1999. The adoption of SOP 98-9 is not expected to have a significant impact on the Company's combined financial position or results of operations.

Interim Results (unaudited)

110

The accompanying statement of operations and of cash flows for the three

months ended March 31, 1997 are unaudited. In the opinion of management, these statements have been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements and include all adjustments, consisting of only normal recurring adjustments, necessary for the fair statement of results of the interim periods. The data disclosed in these notes to combined financial statements for those periods are also unaudited.

NOTE 2 -- COMPOSITION OF CERTAIN FINANCIAL STATEMENT CAPTIONS

#### <TABLE> <CAPTION>

	DECEMB	DECEMBER 31,	
	1996	1997	MARCH 31, 1998
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Accounts receivable, net Billed Unbilled	\$ 577 1	\$1,090 4	\$ 743 296
Less allowance for doubtful accounts	578 (18)	1,094 (33)	1,039 (42)
	\$ 560	\$1,061	\$ 997 ======
Property and equipment, net Equipment Furniture and fixtures Leasehold improvements Purchased software	\$ 264 29 105 121	\$ 308 28 77 122	\$ 307 28 77 122
Less accumulated depreciation and amortization	519 (139)  \$ 380	535 (288)  \$ 247	534 (323)  \$ 211
Software development costs, net Software development costs Less accumulated amortization	\$1,445 (234)  \$1,211	<pre>\$1,680     (499)  \$1,181</pre>	\$1,800 (568) \$1,232
Graphic design costs, net Software development costs Less accumulated amortization	====== \$ 598 (216)	===== \$ 598 (415)	====== \$ 598 (465)
	\$ 382 ======	\$ 183 ======	\$ 133 ======

\_\_\_\_\_

## </TABLE>

111

# NOTE 3 -- RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

During 1996 and 1997, one of the principal stockholders of the Company had a majority stock ownership in Professional Contract Systems Technical Services, Inc. ("Technical Services"), a provider of contract engineering services. Also during 1996 and 1997, another principal stockholder of the Company

F-29

#### RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

had a majority stock ownership in PCS Computers, Inc. ("Computers"), a company engaged in the design and sale of specialized computer systems and electrical components for industrial computer applications. In October 1997, one of the principal stockholders sold his interest in the Company to the other principal stockholder and, subsequently, in November 1997, terminated his employment with the Company.

Operating expenses include the following amounts from related parties:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

FOR T	HE YEAR		
EN	DING	FOR THE THREE I	MONTHS
DECEM	BER 31,	ENDED MARCH	31,
1996	1997	1997	1998
		(UNAUDITED)	

<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Technical services	\$146	\$ 483	\$43	\$ 83
Computers	679	541	10	315
Total	\$825	\$1,024	\$53	\$398
	====	======	===	====

#### </TABLE>

-----

The Company leases office space from a company owned by one the Company's previous principal stockholders under an agreement expiring December 31, 2002. Rent expense related to this agreement for the years ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 was \$259 and \$252, respectively, and the three months ended March 31, 1997 (unaudited) and March 31, 1998 was \$66 and \$51, respectively. At March 31, 1998, the Company was obligated under non-cancelable operating leases for its facilities as follows:

<'TABLE>		
<\$>	<c2< td=""><td>&gt;</td></c2<>	>
1998	\$	155
1999		212
2000		218
2001		225
2002		231
	\$1	,041
	==:	====

## </TABLE>

The Company purchased equipment, furniture and fixtures in 1996 for consideration equal to an 8.25% note payable to Technical Services in the amount of \$196. Monthly principal and interest payments were paid through November 1997. The note was repaid during 1997. The equipment, furniture and fixtures had previously been leased from Technical Services. Rent expense in 1996 includes \$109 related to the lease.

#### NOTE 4 -- LINE OF CREDIT

In 1996, the Company negotiated a line of credit agreement with a bank that is collateralized by substantially all corporate assets and was payable on demand. The line of credit allows borrowings of up to \$500,000 with an interest rate equal to the bank's prime rate. No outstanding borrowings existed at December 31, 1996, 1997 or at March 31, 1998.

# 112

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

F-30

# NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

#### NOTE 5 -- INCOME TAXES

Prior to June 1, 1996 the Company was taxed as an S Corporation. Income tax expense for 1996 includes a net deferred tax liability of \$512 recorded in connection with the termination of the Company's S Corporation status. Income tax expense for the years-ended December 31, 1996 and 1997 and the three months ended March 31, 1997 (unaudited) and March 31, 1998 is summarized as follows:

#### <TABLE> <CAPTION>

YEAR ENDED THREE MONTHS ENDED DECEMBER 31, MARCH 31, -----\_\_\_\_\_ 1997 1998 1996 1997 \_\_\_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ (UNAUDITED) <C> \$ --<C> <C> <S> <C> \$ --Current..... \$30 \$45 448 22 (24) Deferred..... 31 \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_ \_\_\_\_ \_\_\_ \$448 \$61 \$(24) \$67 === ==== ==== ===

# </TABLE>

The components of the Company's net deferred tax liability are as follows:

#### <TABLE> <CAPTION>

YEAR END	ED TI	HREE MONTHS	ENDED
DECEMBER 3	31,	MARCH 31,	
1996 19	997	1997	1998

			(UNAUDITED)	
<s></s>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Deferred tax assets:				
Net operating loss carryforwards	\$ 64	\$	\$ 40	\$
Accounts receivable	7	12	12	17
State taxes				
Other	2	1	6	2
Gross deferred tax assets	73	13	58	19
Deferred tax liabilities:				
Capitalized software	(514)	(478)	(467)	(501)
Property and equipment	(7)	(15)	(15)	(13)
Other				(6)
Gross deferred tax liability	(521)	(493)	(482)	(520)
Net deferred tax liability	\$(448)	\$(480)	\$(424)	\$(501)
			=====	=====

</TABLE>

# 113

## RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

## NOTES TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS, EXCEPT PER SHARE AMOUNTS)

F-31

A reconciliation of the income tax provision (benefit) to the amount computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate to income before income tax provision is summarized as follows:

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31,		THREE MONTHS ENDED MARCH 31,	
	1996	1997	1997	1998
			(UNAUDITED)	
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Amounts computed at statutory federal rate	\$(97)	\$59	\$(22)	\$ 9
State income taxes, net of federal benefit Tax credit carryforwards generated Non-deductible purchased technology and other	47	13	(2)	27 (7)
non-deductible acquisition costs				37
S-corp termination deferred balances	501			
Other, net	(3)	(11)		1
Income tax provision (benefit)	\$448	\$61	\$(24)	\$67
		===	====	===

</TABLE>

## NOTE 6 -- PROFIT SHARING PLANS

The Corporation has a Sec. 401(k) profit sharing plan covering all eligible employees who desire to participate in the plan. Company matching contributions are based on a percentage of the employees' contributions. Company matching contributions were \$14 and \$12 during the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997, and \$0 for both the three months ended March 31, 1997 (unaudited) and March 31, 1998. Additionally, the Company may, at its option, contribute a portion of annual profits to the plan. The Company did not make such a contribution during the years ended December 31, 1996, 1997 or the three months ended March 31, 1998.

# NOTE 7 -- SUBSEQUENT EVENTS

On March 24, 1998, the Company's stockholders approved an agreement between the Company and HNC Software Inc. ("HNC") pursuant to which the Company's stockholders would exchange all issued and outstanding capital stock of the Company for HNC stock.

On March 31, 1998, the Company's stockholders received 143 shares of HNC common stock in exchange for all of the issued and outstanding shares of the Company.

F-32

114

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

# PRO FORMA COMBINED STATEMENT OF INCOME (UNAUDITED)

On March 31, 1998, HNC Software Inc. ("HNC") completed its acquisition of Retek Logistics, Inc. in a transaction accounted for under the purchase method of accounting by HNC. Under the purchase method, the aggregate purchase price is required to be allocated to the tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired and liabilities assumed on the basis of their fair values on the acquisition date. The pro forma unaudited combined statement of income is based on the audited combined statement of income of Retek Logistics, Inc. and Retek Information Systems, Inc. for the year ended December 31, 1998, which includes the accounts of Retek Logistics, Inc. for the period from March 31, 1998 through December 31, 1998, and the financial statements for Retek Logistics, Inc. for the period from January 1, 1998 through March 31, 1998. Adjustments have been made to such information to give effect to the acquisition of Retek Logistics, Inc. as if the acquisition had occurred on January 1, 1998.

The information has been prepared in accordance with the rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and is provided for comparative purposes only. The pro forma information does not purport to be indicative of the results that actually would have occurred had the acquisition been effected at the beginning of the period presented.

115

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

PRO FORMA COMBINED STATEMENT OF INCOME (UNAUDITED) (IN THOUSANDS EXCEPT PER SHARE DATA)

<TABLE> <CAPTION>

	YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1998			
	COMBINED RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND	INED THREE MONTHS STICS, INC. ENDED MARCH 31, ND 1998		YEAR ENDED DECEMBER 31, 1998
	RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.	RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.	PRO FORMA ADJUSTMENTS	PRO FORMA
<\$>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>	<c></c>
Revenue Cost of revenue	\$55,033 13,852	\$1,231 431	\$ 	\$56,264 14,283
Gross profit Operating expenses:	41,181	800		41,981
Research and development Selling, general and administrative Acquisition related amortization of	12,918 17,996	670		12,918 18,666
intangible Acquired in-process research and development	429 1,750		603(A) (1,750)(B)	1,032
-				
Total operating expenses	33,093	670	(1,147)	32,616
Operating income Other income (expense), net	8,088 11	130 (104)	1,147	9,365 (93)
Income before income tax provision Income tax provision	8,099 4,221	26 67	1,147	9,272 4,288
Net income (loss)	\$ 3,878 =======	\$ (41) ======	\$ 1,147	\$ 4,984
Pro forma unaudited basic and diluted net income per common share (Note 3)	\$ 1.73			\$ 2.23
Pro forma unaudited weighted average shares basic and diluted (Note 3)	2,238			2,238

<sup>&</sup>lt;/TABLE>

(A) (B) See Note 4 to Pro Forma Combined Statement of Income

See accompanying notes to pro forma combined statement of income. F-33

116

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. AND RETEK INFORMATION SYSTEMS, INC.

NOTES TO PRO FORMA COMBINED STATEMENT OF INCOME

# (IN THOUSANDS) (UNAUDITED)

#### NOTE 1--BASIS OF PRESENTATION

In March 1998 HNC acquired Retek Logistics, Inc. (formerly Practical Control Technologies, Inc.) which develops warehouse management software solutions.

The pro forma unaudited combined statement of income presented is not necessarily indicative of the future combined operating results of Retek Logistics, Inc. and Retek Information Systems, Inc. (the "Company") or the combined operating results that would have resulted had the acquisition taken place on January 1, 1998. The unaudited pro forma combined statement of income for the year ended December 31, 1998 reflects the effects of the acquisition, assuming the acquisition occurred on January 1, 1998.

## NOTE 2--PURCHASE PRICE ALLOCATION:

The unaudited pro forma combined financial statements reflect a total purchase price of 6,564 consisting of the initial purchase price of 5,088 and the additional consideration of 1,476 paid by HNC related to the achievement of financial objectives by Retek Logistics, Inc. in 1998. HNC has a contingent obligation to issue additional shares of HNC common stock upon the achievement of certain financial objectives during 1999. This additional consideration will not be reflected in the Company's financial position or results of operations in the future.

The Company's allocation of Retek Logistics, Inc.'s aggregate purchase price to the tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired in connection with this acquisition was based on fair values as determined by independent appraisers. The allocation is summarized below:

<table></table>	
<s></s>	<c></c>
Goodwill	\$2,360
Acquired in-process research and development	1,750
Purchased software costs	1,100
Customer base	300
Assembled work force	200
Trademarks	70
Net assets	784
Total purchase price	\$6,564

#### </TABLE>

117

The goodwill, customer base and trademarks are being amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated period of benefit of five years. The purchased software costs is being amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated period of benefit of thirty-six to forty-two months. The assembled work force is being amortized on a straight-line basis over the estimated period of benefit of two years.

#### NOTE 3--PRO FORMA UNAUDITED COMBINED NET INCOME PER SHARE

Pro forma unaudited net income per share is calculated based upon the outstanding shares of Retek Logistics, Inc. of 2,238 at December 31, 1998, as if Retek Information Systems, Inc. became a wholly-owned subsidiary of Retek Logistics, Inc. on January 1, 1998.

## F-34

NOTES TO PRO FORMA COMBINED STATEMENT OF INCOME -- (CONTINUED) (IN THOUSANDS) (UNAUDITED)

# NOTE 4--PURCHASE ADJUSTMENTS:

The following adjustment was applied to the combined financial statements of Retek Logistics, Inc. and Retek Information Systems, Inc. and the financial statements of Retek Logistics, Inc. to arrive at the pro forma combined statement of operations:

(A) To record annual amortization of goodwill and other identifiable intangible assets that is being amortized over the estimated period of benefit of three to five years.

#### [RETEK LOGO]

#### 119

#### PART II INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by the registrant in connection with the sale and distribution of the common stock being registered. All amounts are estimated, except the Securities and Exchange Commission Registration Fee, the NASD Filing Fee and the Nasdaq National Market Filing Fee:

<table></table>	
<caption></caption>	
ITEM	AMOUNT
<\$>	<c></c>
Securities and Exchange Commission Registration Fee	\$ 25,896
NASD Filing Fee	
Nasdaq National Market Filing Fee	
Blue Sky Fees and Expenses	
Accounting Fees and Expenses	
Legal Fees and Expenses	
Transfer Agent and Registrar Fees	
Printing and Engraving	
Miscellaneous	
Total	\$

</TABLE>

120

------

\* To be provided by amendment

#### ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law (the "DGCL") empowers a Delaware corporation to indemnify any persons who are, or are threatened to be made, parties to any threatened, pending or completed legal action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of such corporation), by reason of the fact that such person is or was an officer or director of such corporation or is or was serving at the request of such corporation as a director, officer, employer or agent of another corporation or enterprise. The indemnity may include expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by such person in connection with such action, suit or proceeding, provided that such officer or director acted in good faith and in a manner he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, and, in the case of criminal proceedings, had no reasonable cause to believe his or her conduct was illegal. A Delaware corporation may indemnify officers and directors against expenses (including attorneys' fees) in connection with the defense or settlement of an action by or in the right of the corporation under the same conditions, except that no indemnification is permitted without judicial approval if the officer or director is adjudged to be liable to the corporation. Where an officer or director is successful on the merits or otherwise in the defense of any action referred to above, the corporation must indemnify him or her against expenses which such officer or director actually and reasonably incurred. The Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant provides for indemnification of the officers and directors of the Registrant to the full extent permitted by applicable law.

In accordance with Delaware law, the Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant contains, and the Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant will contain, a provision to limit the personal liability of directors of the Registrant for violations of their fiduciary duty. This provision eliminates each director's liability to the Registrant or its stockholders for monetary damages except (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Registrant or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law,

II-1

(iii) under Section 174 of the DGCL, providing for liability of directors for unlawful payment of dividends or unlawful stock purchases or redemptions or (iv)

for any transaction from which a director derived an improper personal benefit. The effect of this provision is to eliminate the personal liability of directors for monetary damages for actions involving a breach of their fiduciary duty of care, including any such actions involving gross negligence.

Pursuant to the underwriting agreement between the Registrant and the underwriters filed as an exhibit to this Registration Statement, the underwriters, a party thereto, have agreed to indemnify each officer and director of the Registrant and each person, if any, who controls the Registrant within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), against certain liabilities, including liabilities under said Act.

## ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

In connection with the incorporation in Delaware of Retek Inc., the Registrant issued shares of its common stock to HNC Software Inc. The Registrant believes that this issuance was exempt from registration under Section 4(2) of the Securities Act as a transaction not involving any public offering.

## ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

(A) EXHIBITS

<table> <caption></caption></table>		
EXHIBIT		
NO.	DESCRIPTION	
<c></c>	<\$>	<c></c>
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.	
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger and Reorganization between	
	Retek Logistics, Inc. and Registrant.	
2.2*	Form of Separation Agreement.	
2.3*	Form of Licensing Agreement.	
2.4*	Form of Tax Sharing Agreement.	
2.5*	Form of Services Agreement.	
2.6*	Form of Corporate Rights Agreement.	
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of the Registrant as currently in effect.	
3.2	Bylaws of the Registrant as currently in effect.	
3.3*	Form of Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of	
	the Registrant as in effect immediately prior to the closing	
	of this offering.	
3.4*	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws of the Registrant as in	
	effect immediately prior to the closing of this offering.	
4.1*	Specimen Common Stock Certificate.	
5.1*	Opinion of Shearman & Sterling.	
10.1	Employment Agreement of John Buchanan.	
10.2*+	Industry Solutions Initiative Master Agreement between Oracle Corporation and Retek Information Systems, Inc.	
10.3*	Assignment of Option Agreement relating to Webtrak Limited	
10.0	between HNC Software Inc. and Retek Information Systems,	
	Inc.	
10.4*+	Option Agreement between HNC Software Inc., Webtrak Limited	
	and the shareholders of Webtrak Limited.	
21.1*	Schedule of Subsidiaries of Registrant.	
23.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.	
23.2	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP.	
23.3*	Consent of Shearman & Sterling (included in Exhibit 5.1).	
24.1	Power of Attorney (included on signature page).	
27.1	Financial Data Schedule.	
27.2	Financial Data Schedule.	
27.3	Financial Data Schedule.	
27.4	Financial Data Schedule.	

  |  |\* To be filed by amendment.

- + The Registrant intends to apply for confidential treatment of portions of this Exhibit. Accordingly, portions thereof will be omitted and filed separately.
  - (B) FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES

II-2

121

- ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS
  - (a) The Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the closing specified in the underwriting agreement certificates in such

denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

- (b) Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the provisions described in Item 14 or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question of whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.
- (c) The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:
  - (1) for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective; and
  - (2) for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein and this offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

II-3

122

#### SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the Registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Minneapolis, State of Minnesota, on September , 1999.

RETEK INC. /s/ JOHN BUCHANAN By:

> Name: John Buchanan Title: Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Director

#### POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL MEN BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below constitutes and appoints John Buchanan and Greg Effertz, and each of them, his attorneys-in-fact, each with the power of substitution, for him and in his name, place and stead, in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments (including post-effective amendments) to this Registration Statement, and to sign any registration statement for the same offering covered by this Registration Statement that is to be effective upon filing pursuant to Rule 462(b) promulgated under the Securities Act of 1933, and all post-effective amendments thereto, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto in all documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact and agents, and to each of them, full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in and about the premises as fully to all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that such attorneys-in-fact and agents or any of them, or his or their substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Registration Statement has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

	SIGNATURE	TITLE	DATE	
<c></c>		 <s></s>		
	/s/ JOHN BUCHANAN	Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive	September	, 199
	John Buchanan	Officer)		
	/s/ greg effertz	Vice President, Finance and Administration, Chief Financial	September	, 199
	Gregory A. Effertz	Officer, Treasurer, Secretary and Director (Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)		

				123	EXHIBIT INDEX	:		
NO.	DESCRIPTION	ī						
<								
1.1\*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.							
2.1	Agreement and Plan of Merger and Re Retek Logistics, Inc. and Registran	5						
2.2\*	Form of Separation Agreement.							
2.3\*	Form of Licensing Agreement.							
2.4\*	Form of Tax Sharing Agreement.							
2.5\*	Form of Services Agreement.							
2.6\*	Form of Corporate Rights Agreement.							
3.1	Certificate of Incorporation of the in effect.							
3.2 3.3\*	Bylaws of the Registrant as current Form of Amended and Restated Certif the Registrant as in effect immedia of this offering.	icate of Incorporation of						
3.4\*	Form of Amended and Restated Bylaws effect immediately prior to the clo							
4.1\*	Specimen Common Stock Certificate.							
5.1\*	Opinion of Shearman & Sterling.							
10.1	Employment Agreement of John Buchan							
10.2\*+	Industry Solutions Initiative Maste							
10.3\*	Oracle Corporation and Retek Inform Assignment of Option Agreement rela	ting to Webtrak Limited						
	between HNC Software Inc. and Retek Inc.	. Information systems,						
10.4\*+	Option Agreement between HNC Softwa	re Inc., Webtrak Limited						
	and the shareholders of Webtrak Lim							
21.1\*	Schedule of Subsidiaries of Registr							
23.1	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers L							
23.2	Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers L							
23.3\*	Consent of Shearman & Sterling (inc							
24.1 27.1	Power of Attorney (included on sign Financial Data Schedule.	ature page).						
27.1	Financial Data Schedule.							
27.3	Financial Data Schedule.							
	Financial Data Schedule.							
27.4								
+ The Registrant intends to apply for confidential treatment of portions of this Exhibit. Accordingly, portions thereof will be omitted and filed separately.

# AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER AND REORGANIZATION

Between

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

and

RETEK INC.

Dated as of September 9, 1999

\_\_\_\_\_

2

AGREEMENT AND PLAN OF MERGER AND REORGANIZATION (this "Agreement"), dated as of September 9, 1999, between RETEK LOGISTICS, INC. ("Retek Logistics"), an Ohio corporation and a wholly owned subsidiary of HNC Software Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Parent"), and RETEK INC. ("Retek"), a Delaware corporation.

WHEREAS, the Boards of Directors of each of Retek Logistics and Retek have determined that it is advisable that Retek Logistics be merged with and into Retek (the "Merger"), on the terms and subject to the conditions contained herein and in accordance with the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and the General Corporation Law of the State of Ohio (the "OGCL").

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the mutual agreements contained herein, and in order to set forth the terms and conditions of the Merger and the mode of carrying the same into effect, Retek Logistics and Retek hereby agree as follows:

SECTION 1. The Merger. At the Effective Time (as defined in Section 2), upon the terms and conditions of this Agreement and in accordance with the DGCL and the OGCL, Retek Logistics shall be merged with and into Retek, the separate corporate existence of Retek Logistics shall cease, and Retek shall continue as the surviving corporation of the Merger (hereinafter sometimes referred to as the "Surviving Corporation").

SECTION 2. Effective Time of the Merger. The Merger shall become effective upon the later of (a) the filing of (i) this Agreement or a

Certificate of Merger (the "Delaware Certificate of Merger") relating to the Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware and (ii) a Certificate of Merger (the "Ohio Certificate of Merger") relating to the Merger with the Secretary of State of the State of Ohio or (b) at such time as specified in the Delaware Certificate of Merger and the Ohio Certificate of Merger (the time of such filings being the "Effective Time").

SECTION 3. Surviving Corporation. (a) The Surviving Corporation shall be a Delaware corporation whose registered office in the State of Delaware is c/o Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, Wilmington, Delaware 19801.

(b) The Surviving Corporation hereby consents to be sued and served with process in the State of Ohio and hereby irrevocably appoints the Secretary of State of the State of Ohio as its agent to accept service of process in any proceeding in the State of Ohio to enforce against the Surviving Corporation any obligation of Retek Logistics or to enforce the rights of a dissenting shareholder of Retek Logistics.

(c) Retek and Retek Logistics desire that the Surviving Corporation transact business in Ohio as a "foreign corporation" (as such term is defined in the OGCL) and as such, the Surviving Corporation hereby appoints CT Corporation System at 185 Superior Avenue Northeast; Room 1420, Cleveland, Ohio 44114 the designated agent for the Surviving Corporation and irrevocably consents to service of process on such agent so long as the authority of such agent continues and to service of process upon the Secretary of State of the State of Ohio in the events provided for in Section 1703.19 of the OGCL.

3

2

SECTION 4. Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws. The Certificate of Incorporation of Retek, as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall be the Certificate of Incorporation of the Surviving Corporation until thereafter amended as provided by law or such Certificate of Incorporation. The By-laws of Retek, as in effect immediately prior to the Effective Time, shall be the By-laws of the Surviving Corporation until thereafter amended as provided by law, the Certificate of Incorporation of the Surviving Corporation or such By-laws.

SECTION 5. Directors and Officers. The directors of Retek immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the initial directors of the Surviving Corporation, each to hold office in accordance with the Certificate of Incorporation and By-laws of the Surviving Corporation and applicable law, and the officers of Retek immediately prior to the Effective Time shall be the initial officers of the Surviving Corporation, in each case until their respective successors are duly elected or appointed and qualified.

SECTION 6. Conversion of Shares. At the Effective Time, all of the 2,237,683 share of issued and outstanding share of the Common Stock, no par

value, of Retek Logistics ("Retek Logistics Common Stock") shall, without any action on the part of Parent, Retek Logistics or Retek, be deemed converted into 1,000 shares of the Common Stock, par value \$0.01 per share, of Retek (the "Retek Common Stock"). In no event shall a certificate or scrip representing fractional shares of Retek Common Stock be issued in the Merger upon the surrender for exchange of the Retek Logistics Common Stock, and such fractional share interests will entitle the owner thereof to vote or to any rights of a stockholder of Retek.

SECTION 7. Tax Treatment. The parties intend that the formation of Retek and the merger of Retek Logistics into Retek shall be treated for federal and state income tax purposes as a merger change in identity, form, or place of organization of Retek Logistics intended to qualify as a tax-free reincorporation pursuant to Section 368(a)(1)(F) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

SECTION 8. Representations and Warranties of Retek Logistics. As an inducement to Retek to enter into this Agreement, Retek Logistics hereby represents and warrants to Retek as follows:

(a) Retek Logistics is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Ohio and has all necessary corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement, to carry out its obligations hereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.

(b) The execution and deliver of this Agreement by Retek Logistics, the performance by Retek Logistics of its obligations hereunder and the consummation by Retek Logistics of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all requisite action on the part of Retek Logistics and its stockholders, in accordance with the OGCL and its Articles of Incorporation.

(c) This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by Retek Logistics and (assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties hereto) this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of Retek Logistics enforceable against Retek Logistics in accordance with its terms, except as enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights

4

3

generally and except that the availability of equitable remedies, including specific performance, is subject to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

(d) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by Retek Logistics do not and will not (i) violate, conflict with or result in the breach of any provision of the Articles of Incorporation or By-laws (or similar organization documents) of Retek Logistics or (ii) conflict with or violate any law or governmental order applicable to Retek Logistics or any of its assets, properties or businesses.

SECTION 9. Representations and Warranties of Retek. As an inducement to Retek Logistics to enter into this Agreement, Retek hereby represents and warrants to Retek Logistics as follows:

(a) Retek is a corporation duly organized, validly existing and in good standing under the laws of the State of Delaware and has all necessary corporate power and authority to enter into this Agreement, to carry out its obligations hereunder and to consummate the transactions contemplated hereby.

(b) The execution and deliver of this Agreement by Retek, the performance by Retek of its obligations hereunder and the consummation by Retek of the transactions contemplated hereby have been duly authorized by all requisite action on the part of Retek and its stockholders, in accordance with the DGCL and its Certificate of Incorporation.

(c) This Agreement has been duly executed and delivered by Retek and (assuming due authorization, execution and delivery by the other parties hereto) this Agreement constitutes a legal, valid and binding obligation of Retek enforceable against Retek in accordance with its terms, except as enforcement may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency or other similar laws affecting the enforcement of creditors' rights generally and except that the availability of equitable remedies, including specific performance, is subject to the discretion of the court before which any proceeding therefor may be brought.

(d) The execution, delivery and performance of this Agreement by Retek do not and will not (i) violate, conflict with or result in the breach of any provision of the Certificate of Incorporation or By-laws of Retek or (ii) conflict with or violate any law or governmental order applicable to Retek or any of its assets, properties or businesses.

SECTION 10. Further Assurances. Each of the parties hereto shall use all reasonable best efforts to take, or cause to be taken, all appropriate action, do or cause to be done all things necessary, proper or advisable under applicable law, and execute and deliver such documents and other papers, as may be required to carry out the provisions of this Agreement and consummate and make effective the transactions contemplated by this Agreement.

SECTION 11. Governing Law. This Agreement shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of Delaware applicable to contracts executed in and to be performed entirely within the State.

SECTION 12. Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in one or more counterparts, and by the different parties hereto in separate counterparts, each of which when

executed shall be deemed to be an original but all of which taken together shall constitute the same agreement.

4

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed as of the date first above written by their respective officers thereto duly authorized.

RETEK LOGISTICS, INC.

RETEK INC.

By: /s/ John N. Buchanan Name: John N. Buchanan Title: Chairman and Chief Executive

Officer

6

I, Raymond V. Thomas, Secretary of Retek Logistics (as defined in this Agreement), DO HEREBY CERTIFY that this Agreement was duly adopted by the written consent of the sole stockholder of Retek Logistics as of September 9, 1999.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this 9th day of September, 1999.

/s/ Raymond V. Thomas

Secretary

------

I, Gregory A. Effertz, Secretary of Retek (as defined in this Agreement), DO HEREBY CERTIFY that this Agreement has been adopted pursuant to Section 251(f) of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware and no shares of stock of Retek were issued prior to the adoption by the Board of Directors of Retek of the resolution approving this Agreement.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, I have hereunto set my hand this 9th day of September, 1999.

/s/ Gregory A. Effertz

-----

Secretary

# CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION

OF

RETEK INC.

# ARTICLE I

Name

The name of the corporation is Retek Inc. (the "Corporation").

# ARTICLE II

# Registered Office and Registered Agent

The address of the registered office of the Corporation in the State of Delaware is Corporation Trust Center, 1209 Orange Street, in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle. The name of the registered agent of the Corporation at such address is The Corporation Trust Company.

# ARTICLE III

# Corporate Purpose

The purpose of the Corporation is to engage in any lawful act or activity for which corporations may be organized under the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "General Corporation Law").

# ARTICLE IV

# Capital Stock

The total number of shares of all classes of stock that the Corporation shall have authority to issue is 1000, all of which shall be shares of Common Stock, par value \$.01 per share.

# ARTICLE V

# Directors

(1) Elections of directors of the Corporation need not be by written ballot, except and to the extent provided in the By-laws of the Corporation.

(2) To the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law as it now exists and as it may hereafter be amended, no director of the Corporation shall be personally liable to the Corporation or its stockholders for monetary damages for breach of fiduciary duty as a director.

# ARTICLE VI

# Indemnification of Directors, Officers and Others

(1) The Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation) by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person seeking indemnification did not act in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

(2) The Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best

3

3

interests of the Corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

(3) To the extent that a present or former director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in Sections (1) and (2) of this Article VI, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, he shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection therewith.

(4) Any indemnification under Sections (1) and (2) of this Article VI (unless ordered by a court) shall be made by the Corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the present or former director, officer, employee or agent is proper in the circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in such Sections (1) and (2). Such determination shall be made, with respect to a person who is a director or officer at the time of such determination, (a) by the Board of Directors of the Corporation by a majority vote of a quorum consisting of directors who were not parties to such action, suit or proceeding, or (b) by a committee of such directors designated by a majority vote of such directors, even though less than a quorum, or (c) if such a quorum is not obtainable, or, even if obtainable, a quorum of disinterested directors so directs, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, or (d) by the stockholders of the Corporation.

(5) Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by an officer or director in defending any civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding may be paid by the Corporation in advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation authorized in this Article VI. Such expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by former directors and officers or other employees and agents may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the Corporation deems appropriate.

(6) The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, the other sections of this Article VI shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any law, by-law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in an official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office.

4

4

(7) The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against him and incurred by him in any such capacity, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify him against such liability under the provisions of Section 145 of the General Corporation Law.

(8) For purposes of this Article VI, references to "the Corporation" shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, employees or agents so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Article VI with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as he would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

(9) For purposes of this Article VI, references to "other enterprises" shall include employee benefit plans; references to "fines" shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to "serving at the request of the Corporation" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation which imposes duties on, or involves service by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to any employee benefit plan, its participants or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner "not

opposed to the best interests of the Corporation" as referred to in this Article VI.

(10) The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article VI shall, unless otherwise provided when authorized or ratified, continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

# ARTICLE VII

# By-Laws

The directors of the Corporation shall have the power to adopt, amend or repeal by-laws.

5

5

# ARTICLE VIII

# Reorganization

Whenever a compromise or arrangement is proposed between this Corporation and its creditors or any class of them and/or between this Corporation and its stockholders or any class of them, any court of equitable jurisdiction within the State of Delaware may, on the application in a summary way of this Corporation or of any creditor or stockholder thereof or on the application of any receiver or receivers appointed for this Corporation under the provisions of section 291 of Title 8 of the Delaware Code or on the application of trustees in dissolution or of any receiver or receivers appointed for this Corporation under the provisions of section 279 of Title 8 of the Delaware Code order a meeting of the creditors or class of creditors, and/or of the stockholders or class of stockholders of this Corporation, as the case may be, to be summoned in such manner as the said court directs. If a majority in number representing three-fourths in value of the creditors or class of creditors, and/or of the stockholders or class of stockholders of this Corporation, as the case may be, agree to any compromise or arrangement and to any reorganization of this Corporation as consequence of such compromise or arrangement, the said compromise or arrangement and the said reorganization shall, if sanctioned by the court to which the said application has been made, be binding on all the creditors or class of creditors, and/or on all the stockholders or class of stockholders, of this Corporation, as the case may be, and also on this Corporation.

# ARTICLE IX

# Amendment

The Corporation reserves the right to amend, alter, change or repeal any provision of this Certificate of Incorporation, in the manner now or hereafter prescribed by law, and all rights conferred on stockholders in this Certificate of Incorporation are subject to this reservation.

# ARTICLE X

# Incorporator

The name and mailing address of the sole incorporator is as follows:

6

6

Name	Mailing Address
Nancy Robertson	Shearman & Sterling 555 California Street, 20th Floor San Francisco, CA 94104

I, THE UNDERSIGNED, being the sole incorporator hereinbefore named, for the purpose of forming a corporation pursuant to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, do make this Certificate of Incorporation, hereby declaring and certifying that this is my act and deed and the facts herein stated are true, and accordingly have hereunto set my hand this 27 day of August, 1999.

/s/ Nancy E. Robertson
----Nancy E. Robertson

BY-LAWS

OF

RETEK INC.

2

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION

# ARTICLE I

# OFFICES

1.01.	Registered Office	1
1.02.	Other Offices	1

# ARTICLE II

# MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

2.01.	Annual Meetings	1
2.02.	Special Meetings	1
2.03.	Notice of Meetings	1
2.04.	Waiver of Notice	2
2.05.	Adjournments	2

Copyright © 2012 www.secdatabase.com. All Rights Reserved. Please Consider the Environment Before Printing This Document

2.06.	Quorum	2
2.07.	Voting	3
2.08.	Proxies	3
2.09.	Stockholders' Consent in Lieu of Meeting	3

### ARTICLE III

# BOARD OF DIRECTORS

General Powers	3
Number and Term of Office	3
Resignation	4
Removal	4
Vacancies	4
Meetings	4
Directors' Consent in Lieu of Meeting	6
	General Powers Number and Term of Office Resignation Removal Vacancies Meetings Committees of the Board Directors' Consent in Lieu of Meeting

# (i)

3

# SECTION

# PAGE

3.09.	Action by Means of Telephone or Similar Communications Equipment	. 6
3.10.	Compensation	. 6

### ARTICLE IV

## OFFICERS

4.01.	Officers	7
4.02.	Authority and Duties	7
4.03.	Term of Office, Resignation and Removal	7
4.04.	Vacancies	7
4.05.	The Chairman	7
	The President	
4.07.	Vice Presidents	8
	The Secretary	
	Assistant Secretaries	
	The Treasurer	
4.11.	Assistant Treasurers	9

### ARTICLE V

### CHECKS, DRAFTS, NOTES, AND PROXIES

5.01.	Checks, Drafts and Notes	9
5.02.	Execution of Proxies	9

### ARTICLE VI

## SHARES AND TRANSFERS OF SHARES

6.01.	Certificates Evidencing Shares	9
6.02.	Stock Ledger	10
6.03.	Transfers of Shares	10
6.04.	Addresses of Stockholders	10
6.05.	Lost, Destroyed and Mutilated Certificates	10
6.06.	Regulations	10

# (ii)

4

SECTION								]	PAGE
6.07.	Fixing	Date	for	Determination	of	Stockholders	of	Record	. 10

#### ARTICLE VII

#### SEAL

7.01.	Seal	1	1
-------	------	---	---

ARTICLE VIII

FISCAL YEAR

8.01. Fiscal Year..... 11

# ARTICLE IX

# INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE

9.01. Indemnification	1	11
-----------------------	---	----

$\alpha \cap 2$	Tneuranco	for	Indemnification	12
9.02.	THEATANCE	TOT		тJ

### ARTICLE X

### AMENDMENTS

10.01.	Amendments	••• 1	14
--------	------------	-------	----

(iii)

5

BY-LAWS

OF

RETEK INC.

### ARTICLE I

#### OFFICES

SECTION 1.01. Registered Office. The registered office of Retek Inc. (the "Corporation") in the State of Delaware shall be at the principal office of The Corporation Trust Company in the City of Wilmington, County of New Castle, and the registered agent in charge thereof shall be The Corporation Trust Company.

SECTION 1.02. Other Offices. The Corporation may also have an office or offices at any other place or places within or without the State of Delaware as the Board of Directors of the Corporation (the "Board") may from time to time determine or the business of the Corporation may from time to time require.

### ARTICLE II

### MEETINGS OF STOCKHOLDERS

SECTION 2.01. Annual Meetings. The annual meeting of stockholders of the Corporation for the election of directors of the Corporation ("Directors"), and for the transaction of such other business as may properly come before such meeting, shall be held at such place, date and time as shall be fixed by the Board and designated in the notice or waiver of notice of such annual meeting; provided, however, that no annual meeting of stockholders need be held if all actions, including the election of Directors, required by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (the "General Corporation Law") to be taken at such annual meeting are taken by written consent in lieu of meeting pursuant to Section 2.09 hereof.

SECTION 2.02. Special Meetings. Special meetings of stockholders for any purpose or purposes may be called by the Board or the Chairman of the Board, the President or the Secretary of the Corporation or by the recordholders of at least a majority of the shares of common stock of the Corporation issued and outstanding ("Shares") and entitled to vote thereat, to be held at such place, date and time as shall be designated in the notice or waiver of notice thereof.

6

2

SECTION 2.03. Notice of Meetings. (a) Except as otherwise provided by law, written notice of each annual or special meeting of stockholders stating the place, date and time of such meeting and, in the case of a special meeting, the purpose or purposes for which such meeting is to be held, shall be given personally or by first-class mail (airmail in the case of international communications) to each recordholder of Shares (a "Stockholder") entitled to vote thereat, not less than 10 nor more than 60 days before the date of such meeting. If mailed, such notice shall be deemed to be given when deposited in the United States mail, postage prepaid, directed to the Stockholder at such Stockholder's address as it appears on the records of the Corporation. If, prior to the time of mailing, the Secretary of the Corporation (the "Secretary") shall have received from any Stockholder a written request that notices intended for such Stockholder are to be mailed to some address other than the address that appears on the records of the Corporation, notices intended for such Stockholder shall be mailed to the address designated in such request.

(b) Notice of a special meeting of Stockholders may be given by the person or persons calling the meeting, or, upon the written request of such person or persons, such notice shall be given by the Secretary on behalf of such person or persons. If the person or persons calling a special meeting of Stockholders give notice thereof, such person or persons shall deliver a copy of such notice to the Secretary. Each request to the Secretary for the giving of notice of a special meeting of Stockholders shall state the purpose or purposes of such meeting. SECTION 2.04. Waiver of Notice. Notice of any annual or special meeting of Stockholders need not be given to any Stockholder who files a written waiver of notice with the Secretary, signed by the person entitled to notice, whether before or after such meeting. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of, any meeting of Stockholders need be specified in any written waiver of notice thereof. Attendance of a Stockholder at a meeting, in person or by proxy, shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except when such Stockholder attends a meeting for the express purpose of objecting, at the beginning of the meeting, to the transaction of any business on the grounds that the notice of such meeting was inadequate or improperly given.

SECTION 2.05. Adjournments. Whenever a meeting of Stockholders, annual or special, is adjourned to another date, time or place, notice need not be given of the adjourned meeting if the date, time and place thereof are announced at the meeting at which the adjournment is taken. If the adjournment is for more than 30 days, or if after the adjournment a new record date is fixed for the adjourned meeting, a notice of the adjourned meeting shall be given to each Stockholder entitled to vote thereat. At the adjourned meeting, any business may be transacted which might have been transacted at the original meeting.

7

3

SECTION 2.06. Quorum. Except as otherwise provided by law or the Certificate of Incorporation of the Corporation (the "Certificate of Incorporation"), the recordholders of a majority of the Shares entitled to vote thereat, present in person or by proxy, shall constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at all meetings of Stockholders, whether annual or special. If, however, such quorum shall not be present in person or by proxy at any meeting of Stockholders, the Stockholders entitled to vote thereat may adjourn the meeting from time to time in accordance with Section 2.05 hereof until a quorum shall be present in person or by proxy.

SECTION 2.07. Voting. Each Stockholder shall be entitled to one vote for each Share held of record by such Stockholder. Except as otherwise provided by law or the Certificate of Incorporation, when a quorum is present at any meeting of Stockholders, the vote of the recordholders of a majority of the Shares constituting such quorum shall decide any question brought before such meeting.

SECTION 2.08. Proxies. Each Stockholder entitled to vote at a meeting of Stockholders or to express, in writing, consent to or dissent from any action of Stockholders without a meeting may authorize another person or

persons to act for such Stockholder by proxy. Such proxy shall be filed with the Secretary before such meeting of Stockholders or such action of Stockholders without a meeting, at such time as the Board may require. No proxy shall be voted or acted upon more than three years from its date, unless the proxy provides for a longer period.

SECTION 2.09. Stockholders' Consent in Lieu of Meeting. Any action required by the General Corporation Law to be taken at any annual or special meeting of Stockholders, and any action which may be taken at any annual or special meeting of Stockholders, may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by the recordholders of Shares having not less than the minimum number of votes necessary to authorize or take such action at a meeting at which the recordholders of all Shares entitled to vote thereon were present and voted.

### ARTICLE III

#### BOARD OF DIRECTORS

SECTION 3.01. General Powers. The business and affairs of the Corporation shall be managed or under the direction of the Board, which may exercise all such powers of the Corporation and do all such lawful acts and things as are not by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws directed or required to be exercised or done by Stockholders.

8

4

SECTION 3.02. Number and Term of Office. The number of Directors shall be two or such other number as shall be fixed from time to time by the Board. Directors need not be Stockholders. Directors shall be elected at the annual meeting of Stockholders or, if, in accordance with Section 2.01 hereof, no such annual meeting is held, by written consent in lieu of meeting pursuant to Section 2.09 hereof, and each Director shall hold office until such director's successor is elected and qualified, or until such director's earlier death or resignation or removal in the manner hereinafter provided.

SECTION 3.03. Resignation. Any Director may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Board, the Chairman of the Board of the Corporation (the "Chairman") or the Secretary. Such resignation shall take effect at the time specified in such notice or, if the time be not specified, upon receipt thereof by the Board, the Chairman or the Secretary, as the case may be. Unless otherwise specified therein, acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective. SECTION 3.04. Removal. Any or all of the Directors may be removed, with or without cause, at any time by vote of the recordholders of a majority of the Shares then entitled to vote at an election of Directors, or by written consent of the recordholders of Shares pursuant to Section 2.09 hereof.

SECTION 3.05. Vacancies. Vacancies occurring on the Board as a result of the removal of Directors without cause may be filled only by vote of the recordholders of a majority of the Shares then entitled to vote at an election of Directors, or by written consent of such recordholders pursuant to Section 2.09 hereof. Vacancies occurring on the Board for any other reason, including, without limitation, vacancies occurring as a result of the creation of new directorships that increase the number of Directors, may be filled by such vote or written consent or by vote of the Board or by written consent of the Directors pursuant to Section 3.08 hereof. If the number of Directors then in office is less than a quorum, such other vacancies may be filled by vote of a majority of the Directors then in office or by written consent of all such Directors pursuant to Section 3.08 hereof. Unless earlier removed pursuant to Section 3.04 hereof, each Director chosen in accordance with this Section 3.05 shall hold office until the next annual election of Directors by the Stockholders and until his successor shall be elected and qualified.

SECTION 3.06. Meetings. (a) Annual Meetings. As soon as practicable after each annual election of Directors by the Stockholders, the Board shall meet for the purpose of organization and the transaction of other business, unless it shall have transacted all such business by written consent pursuant to Section 3.08 hereof.

9

5

(b) Other Meetings. Other meetings of the Board shall be held at such times as the Chairman, the President of the Corporation (the "President"), the Secretary or a majority of the Board shall from time to time determine.

(c) Notice of Meetings. The Secretary shall give written notice to each Director of each meeting of the Board, which notice shall state the place, date, time and purpose of such meeting. Notice of each such meeting shall be given to each Director, if by mail, addressed to him at his residence or usual place of business, at least two days before the day on which such meeting is to be held, or shall be sent to him at such place by telecopy, telegraph, cable, or other form of recorded communication, or be delivered personally or by telephone not later than the day before the day on which such meeting is to be held. A written waiver of notice, signed by the Director entitled to notice, whether before or after the time of the meeting referred to in such waiver, shall be deemed equivalent to notice. Neither the business to be transacted at, nor the purpose of any meeting of the Board need be specified in any written waiver of notice thereof. Attendance of a Director at a meeting of the Board shall constitute a waiver of notice of such meeting, except as provided by law.

(d) Place of Meetings. The Board may hold its meetings at such place or places within or without the State of Delaware as the Board or the Chairman may from time to time determine, or as shall be designated in the respective notices or waivers of notice of such meetings.

(e) Quorum and Manner of Acting. One-third of the total number of Directors then in office (but in no event less than two if the total number of directorships, including vacancies, is greater than one and in no event a number less than one-third of the total number of directorships, including vacancies) shall be present in person at any meeting of the Board in order to constitute a quorum for the transaction of business at such meeting, and the vote of a majority of those Directors present at any such meeting at which a quorum is present shall be necessary for the passage of any resolution or act of the Board, except as otherwise expressly required by law, the Certificate of Incorporation or these By-laws. In the absence of a quorum for any such meeting, a majority of the Directors present thereat may adjourn such meeting from time to time until a quorum shall be present.

(f) Organization. At each meeting of the Board, one of the following shall act as chairman of the meeting and preside, in the following order of precedence:

(i) the Chairman;
(ii) the President;
(iii) any Director chosen by a majority of the Directors present.

10

The Secretary or, in the case of his absence, any person (who shall be an Assistant Secretary, if an Assistant Secretary is present) whom the chairman of the meeting shall appoint shall act as secretary of such meeting and keep the minutes thereof.

SECTION 3.07. Committees of the Board. The Board of Directors may designate 1 or more committees, each committee to consist of 1 or more of

the Directors of the Corporation. The Board may designate 1 or more Directors as alternate members of any committee, who may replace any absent or disqualified member at any meeting of the committee. In the absence or disqualification of a member of a committee, the member or members present oat any meeting and not disqualified from voting, whether or not such member or members constitute a quorum, may unanimously appoint another member of the Board of Directors to act at the meeting in the place of any such absent or disqualified member. Any committee of the Board, to the extent provided in the resolution of the Board designating such committee, shall have and may exercise all the powers and authority of the Board in the management of the business and affairs of the Corporation, and may authorize the seal of the Corporation to be affixed to all papers which may require it; provided, however, that no such committee shall have the power or authority in reference to the following (i) approving or adopting, or recommending to the stockholders, any action or matter expressly required under Chapter 1 of the General Corporation Law to be submitted to stockholders for approval or (ii) adopting, amending ro repealing these Bylaws. Each committee of the Board shall keep regular minutes of its proceedings and report the same to the Board when so requested by the Board.

SECTION 3.08. Directors' Consent in Lieu of Meeting. Any action required or permitted to be taken at any meeting of the Board or of any committee thereof may be taken without a meeting, without prior notice and without a vote, if a consent in writing, setting forth the action so taken, shall be signed by all the members of the Board or such committee and such consent is filed with the minutes of the proceedings of the Board or such committee.

SECTION 3.09. Action by Means of Telephone or Similar Communications Equipment. Any one or more members of the Board, or of any committee thereof, may participate in a meeting of the Board or such committee by means of conference telephone or similar communications equipment by means of which all persons participating in the meeting can hear each other, and participation in a meeting by such means shall constitute presence in person at such meeting.

SECTION 3.10. Compensation. Unless otherwise restricted by the Certificate of Incorporation, the Board may determine the compensation of Directors. In addition, as determined by the Board, Directors may be reimbursed by the Corporation for their expenses, if any, in the performance of their duties as Directors. No such compensation or

11

reimbursement shall preclude any Director from serving the Corporation in any other capacity and receiving compensation therefor.

7

### ARTICLE IV

#### OFFICERS

SECTION 4.01. Officers. The officers of the Corporation shall be the Chairman, the President, the Secretary and a Treasurer and may include one or more Vice Presidents and one or more Assistant Secretaries and one or more Assistant Treasurers. Any two or more offices may be held by the same person.

SECTION 4.02. Authority and Duties. All officers shall have such authority and perform such duties in the management of the Corporation as may be provided in these By-laws or, to the extent not so provided, by resolution of the Board.

SECTION 4.03. Term of Office, Resignation and Removal. (a) Each officer shall be appointed by the Board and shall hold office for such term as may be determined by the Board. Each officer shall hold office until his successor has been appointed and qualified or his earlier death or resignation or removal in the manner hereinafter provided. The Board may require any officer to give security for the faithful performance of his duties.

(b) Any officer may resign at any time by giving written notice to the Board, the Chairman, the President or the Secretary. Such resignation shall take effect at the time specified in such notice or, if the time be not specified, upon receipt thereof by the Board, the Chairman, the President or the Secretary, as the case may be. Unless otherwise specified therein, acceptance of such resignation shall not be necessary to make it effective.

(c) All officers and agents appointed by the Board shall be subject to removal, with or without cause, at any time by the Board or by the action of the recordholders of a majority of the Shares entitled to vote thereon.

SECTION 4.04. Vacancies. Any vacancy occurring in any office of the Corporation, for any reason, shall be filled by action of the Board. Unless earlier removed pursuant to Section 4.03 hereof, any officer appointed by the Board to fill any such vacancy shall serve only until such time as the unexpired term of his predecessor expires unless reappointed by the Board.

SECTION 4.05. The Chairman. The Chairman shall have the power to call special meetings of Stockholders, to call special meetings of the Board and, if present, to preside at all meetings of Stockholders and all meetings of the Board. The Chairman shall perform all duties incident to the office of Chairman of the Board and all such other duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the Board or these By-laws.

SECTION 4.06. The President. The President shall be the chief executive officer of the Corporation and shall have general and active management and control of the business and affairs of the Corporation, subject to the control of the Board, and shall see that all orders and resolutions of the Board are carried into effect. The President shall perform all duties incident to the office of President and all such other duties as may from time to time be assigned to him by the Board or these By-laws.

SECTION 4.07. Vice Presidents. Vice Presidents, if any, in order of their seniority or in any other order determined by the Board, shall generally assist the President and perform such other duties as the Board or the President shall prescribe, and in the absence or disability of the President, shall perform the duties and exercise the powers of the President.

SECTION 4.08. The Secretary. The Secretary shall, to the extent practicable, attend all meetings of the Board and all meetings of Stockholders and shall record all votes and the minutes of all proceedings in a book to be kept for that purpose, and shall perform the same duties for any committee of the Board when so requested by such committee. He shall give or cause to be given notice of all meetings of Stockholders and of the Board, shall perform such other duties as may be prescribed by the Board, the Chairman or the President and shall act under the supervision of the Chairman. He shall keep in safe custody the seal of the Corporation and affix the same to any instrument that requires that the seal be affixed to it and which shall have been duly authorized for signature in the name of the Corporation and, when so affixed, the seal shall be attested by his signature or by the signature of the Treasurer of the Corporation (the "Treasurer") or an Assistant Secretary or Assistant Treasurer of the Corporation. He shall keep in safe custody the certificate books and stockholder records and such other books and records of the Corporation as the Board, the Chairman or the President may direct and shall perform all other duties incident to the office of Secretary and such other duties as from time to time may be assigned to him by the Board, the Chairman or the President.

SECTION 4.09. Assistant Secretaries. Assistant Secretaries of the Corporation ("Assistant Secretaries"), if any, in order of their seniority or in any other order determined by the Board, shall generally assist the Secretary and perform such other duties as the Board or the Secretary shall prescribe, and, in the absence or disability of the Secretary, shall perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Secretary.

SECTION 4.10. The Treasurer. The Treasurer shall have the care and custody of all the funds of the Corporation and shall deposit such

8

13

depositories as the Board, or any officer or officers, or any officer and agent jointly, duly authorized by the Board, shall, from time to time, direct or approve. He shall disburse the funds of the Corporation under the direction of the Board and the President. He shall keep a full and accurate account of all moneys received and paid on account of the Corporation and shall render a statement of his accounts whenever the Board, the Chairman or the President shall so request. He shall perform all other necessary actions and duties in connection with the administration of the financial affairs of the Corporation and shall generally perform all the duties usually appertaining to the office of treasurer of a corporation. When required by the Board, he shall give bonds for the faithful discharge of his duties in such sums and with such sureties as the Board shall approve.

SECTION 4.11. Assistant Treasurers. Assistant Treasurers of the Corporation ("Assistant Treasurers"), if any, in order of their seniority or in any other order determined by the Board, shall generally assist the Treasurer and perform such other duties as the Board or the Treasurer shall prescribe, and, in the absence or disability of the Treasurer, shall perform the duties and exercise the powers of the Treasurer.

#### ARTICLE V

#### CHECKS, DRAFTS, NOTES, AND PROXIES

SECTION 5.01. Checks, Drafts and Notes. All checks, drafts and other orders for the payment of money, notes and other evidences of indebtedness issued in the name of the Corporation shall be signed by such officer or officers, agent or agents of the Corporation and in such manner as shall be determined, from time to time, by resolution of the Board.

SECTION 5.02. Execution of Proxies. The Chairman or the President, or, in the absence or disability of both of them, any Vice President, may authorize, from time to time, the execution and issuance of proxies to vote shares of stock or other securities of other corporations held of record by the Corporation and the execution of consents to action taken or to be taken by any such corporation. All such proxies and consents, unless otherwise authorized by the Board, shall be signed in the name of the Corporation by the Chairman, the President or any Vice President.

### ARTICLE VI

10

### SHARES AND TRANSFERS OF SHARES

SECTION 6.01. Certificates Evidencing Shares. Shares shall be evidenced by certificates in such form or forms as shall be approved by the Board. Certificates shall be issued in consecutive order and shall be numbered in the order of their issue, and shall be signed by the Chairman, the President or any Vice President and by the Secretary, any Assistant Secretary, the Treasurer or any Assistant Treasurer. If such a certificate is manually signed by one such officer, any other signature on the certificate may be a facsimile. In the event any such officer who has signed or whose facsimile signature has been placed upon a certificate shall have ceased to hold such office or to be employed by the Corporation before such certificate is issued, such certificate may be issued by the Corporation with the same effect as if such officer had held such office on the date of issue.

SECTION 6.02. Stock Ledger. A stock ledger in one or more counterparts shall be kept by the Secretary, in which shall be recorded the name and address of each person, firm or corporation owning the Shares evidenced by each certificate evidencing Shares issued by the Corporation, the number of Shares evidenced by each such certificate, the date of issuance thereof and, in the case of cancellation, the date of cancellation. Except as otherwise expressly required by law, the person in whose name Shares stand on the stock ledger of the Corporation shall be deemed the owner and recordholder thereof for all purposes.

SECTION 6.03. Transfers of Shares. Registration of transfers of Shares shall be made only in the stock ledger of the Corporation upon request of the registered holder of such shares, or of his attorney thereunto authorized by power of attorney duly executed and filed with the Secretary, and upon the surrender of the certificate or certificates evidencing such Shares properly endorsed or accompanied by a stock power duly executed, together with such proof of the authenticity of signatures as the Corporation may reasonably require.

SECTION 6.04. Addresses of Stockholders. Each Stockholder shall designate to the Secretary an address at which notices of meetings and all other corporate notices may be served or mailed to such Stockholder, and, if any Stockholder shall fail to so designate such an address, corporate notices may be served upon such Stockholder by mail directed to the mailing address, if any, as the same appears in the stock ledger of the Corporation or at the last known mailing address of such Stockholder.

SECTION 6.05. Lost, Destroyed and Mutilated Certificates. Each recordholder of Shares shall promptly notify the Corporation of any loss, destruction or mutilation of any certificate or certificates evidencing any Share or Shares of which he is the recordholder. The Board may, in its discretion, cause the Corporation to issue a new

15

certificate in place of any certificate theretofore issued by it and alleged to have been mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, upon the surrender of the mutilated certificate or, in the case of loss, theft or destruction of the certificate, upon satisfactory proof of such loss, theft or destruction, and the Board may, in its discretion, require the recordholder of the Shares evidenced by the lost, stolen or destroyed certificate or his legal representative to give the Corporation a bond sufficient to indemnify the Corporation against any claim made against it on account of the alleged loss, theft or destruction of any such certificate or the issuance of such new certificate.

SECTION 6.06. Regulations. The Board may make such other rules and regulations as it may deem expedient, not inconsistent with these By-laws, concerning the issue, transfer and registration of certificates evidencing Shares.

SECTION 6.07. Fixing Date for Determination of Stockholders of Record. In order that the Corporation may determine the Stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at any meeting of Stockholders or any adjournment thereof, or to express consent to, or to dissent from, corporate action in writing without a meeting, or entitled to receive payment of any dividend or other distribution or allotment of any rights, or entitled to exercise any rights in respect of any change, conversion or exchange of stock, or for the purpose of any other lawful action, the Board may fix, in advance, a record date, which shall not be more than 60 nor less than 10 days before the date of such meeting, nor more than 60 days prior to any other such action. A determination of the Stockholders entitled to notice of or to vote at a meeting of Stockholders shall apply to any adjournment of such meeting; provided, however, that the Board may fix a new record date for the adjourned meeting.

### ARTICLE VII

### SEAL

SECTION 7.01. Seal. The Board may approve and adopt a corporate seal, which shall be in the form of a circle and shall bear the full name of the Corporation, the year of its incorporation and the words "Corporate Seal Delaware".

16

### ARTICLE VIII

### FISCAL YEAR

SECTION 8.01. Fiscal Year. The fiscal year of the Corporation shall end on the thirty-first day of December of each year unless changed by resolution of the Board.

### ARTICLE IX

#### INDEMNIFICATION AND INSURANCE

SECTION 9.01. Indemnification. (a) The Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or completed action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in the right of the Corporation) by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against expenses (including attorneys' fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with such action, suit or proceeding if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe his conduct was unlawful. The termination of any action, suit or proceeding by judgment, order, settlement, conviction, or upon a plea of nolo contendere or its equivalent, shall not, of itself, create a presumption that the person did not act in good faith and in a manner which he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, had reasonable cause to believe that his conduct was unlawful.

(b) The Corporation shall indemnify any person who was or is a party or is threatened to be made a party to any threatened, pending or

completed action or suit by or in the right of the Corporation to procure a judgment in its favor by reason of the fact that he is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection with the defense or settlement of such action or suit if he acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation and except that no indemnification shall be made in respect of any claim, issue or matter as to which such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the Corporation unless and only to the extent that the Court of Chancery of the

17

13

State of Delaware or the court in which such action or suit was brought shall determine upon application that, despite the adjudication of liability but in view of all the circumstances of the case, such person is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses which the Court of Chancery or such other court shall deem proper.

(c) To the extent that a present or former director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation has been successful on the merits or otherwise in defense of any action, suit or proceeding referred to in Section 9.01(a) and (b) of these By-laws, or in defense of any claim, issue or matter therein, he shall be indemnified against expenses (including attorneys' fees) actually and reasonably incurred by him in connection therewith.

(d) Any indemnification under Section 9.01(a) and (b) of these By-laws (unless ordered by a court) shall be made by the Corporation only as authorized in the specific case upon a determination that indemnification of the present or former director, officer, employee or agent is proper in the circumstances because he has met the applicable standard of conduct set forth in Section 9.01(a) and (b) of these By-laws. Such determination shall be made with respect to a person who is a director or officer at the time of such determination, (i) by a majority vote of the directors who are not parties to such action, suit or proceeding, even though less than a quorum, or (ii) by a committee of such directors designated by majority vote of such directors, even though less than quorum, or (iii) if there are no such directors, or if such directors so direct, by independent legal counsel in a written opinion, or (iv) by the stockholders of the Corporation.

(e) Expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by an officer or director in defending any civil, criminal, administrative or investigative action, suit or proceeding may be paid by the Corporation in

advance of the final disposition of such action, suit or proceeding upon receipt of an undertaking by or on behalf of such director or officer to repay such amount if it shall ultimately be determined that he is not entitled to be indemnified by the Corporation pursuant to this Article IX. Such expenses (including attorneys' fees) incurred by former directors and officers or other employees and agents may be so paid upon such terms and conditions, if any, as the Corporation deems appropriate.

(f) The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, other Sections of this Article IX shall not be deemed exclusive of any other rights to which those seeking indemnification or advancement of expenses may be entitled under any law, by-law, agreement, vote of stockholders or disinterested directors or otherwise, both as to action in an official capacity and as to action in another capacity while holding such office.

(g) The Corporation shall have the power to purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officers or agent of the

18

14

Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise against any liability asserted against such person and incurred by such person in any such capacity, or arising out of such person's status as such, whether or not the Corporation has the power to indemnify such person against such liability under this Article IX.

(h) For purposes of this Article IX, references to "the Corporation" shall include, in addition to the resulting corporation, any constituent corporation (including any constituent of a constituent) absorbed in a consolidation or merger which, if its separate existence had continued, would have had power and authority to indemnify its directors, officers, employees or agents so that any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of such constituent corporation, or is or was serving at the request of such constituent corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, shall stand in the same position under the provisions of this Article IX with respect to the resulting or surviving corporation as he would have with respect to such constituent corporation if its separate existence had continued.

(i) For purposes of this Article IX, references to "other enterprises" shall include employee benefit plans; references to "fines" shall include any excise taxes assessed on a person with respect to an employee benefit plan; and references to "serving at the request of the Corporation" shall include any service as a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation which imposes duties on, or involves service by, such director, officer, employee or agent with respect to any employee benefit plan, its participants, or beneficiaries; and a person who acted in good faith and in a manner he reasonably believed to be in the interest of the participants and beneficiaries of an employee benefit plan shall be deemed to have acted in a manner "not opposed to the best interests of the Corporation" as referred to in this Article IX.

(j) The indemnification and advancement of expenses provided by, or granted pursuant to, this Article IX shall, unless otherwise provided when authorized or ratified, continue as to a person who has ceased to be a director, officer, employee or agent and shall inure to the benefit of the heirs, executors and administrators of such a person.

SECTION 9.02. Insurance for Indemnification. The Corporation may purchase and maintain insurance on behalf of any person who is or was a director, officer, employee or agent of the Corporation, or is or was serving at the request of the Corporation as a director, officer, employee or agent of another corporation, partnership, joint venture, trust or other enterprise, against any liability asserted against him and incurred by him in any such capacity, or arising out of his status as such, whether or not the Corporation would have the power to indemnify him against such liability under the provisions of Section 145 of the General Corporation Law.

19

### ARTICLE X

#### AMENDMENTS

SECTION 10.01. Amendments. Any By-law (including these By-laws) may be adopted, amended or repealed by the vote of the recordholders of a majority of the Shares then entitled to vote at an election of Directors or by written consent of Stockholders pursuant to Section 2.09 hereof, or by vote of the Board or by a written consent of Directors pursuant to Section 3.08 hereof.

#### EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT

This EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT (this "Agreement") is made and entered into effective as of November 29, 1996 (the "Effective Date") by and between Retek Distribution Corporation, a corporation organized under the laws of the British Virgin Islands ("Retek"), and John N. Buchanan ("Employee"), and solely for purposes of Section 9.7 hereof, HNC Software Inc., a Delaware corporation ("HNC").

#### BACKGROUND

A. This Agreement is entered into in connection with that certain Exchange Agreement (the "Plan") dated as of October 25, 1996 among Retek, HNC and the shareholders of Retek. Pursuant to the Plan, HNC is to purchase and acquire all of the outstanding shares of Retek's capital stock in exchange for shares of HNC's Common Stock. The date on which the Exchange (as that term is defined in the Plan) is consummated shall be the Effective Date of this Agreement.

B. Employee is a key employee of Retek and has been actively involved in the development, management, marketing, sale and performance of Retek's services and products. To preserve and protect the intangible assets of Retek, including Retek's goodwill, customers and trade secrets, of which Employee has and will have knowledge, and in consideration for HNC's entering into and performing its obligations under the Plan, Employee has agreed to enter into this Agreement.

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the foregoing facts and the mutual agreements of the parties contained herein, Retek, HNC and Employee hereby agree as follows:

Employment; Scheduled Term. Subject to the terms and conditions 1. of this Agreement, Retek agrees to employ Employee, and Employee accepts employment and agrees to be employed by Retek, during the period commencing on the Effective Date and ending on the third (3rd) anniversary of the Effective Date (such three (3) year period being hereinafter referred to as the "Scheduled Term"), unless Employee's employment is earlier terminated in accordance with this Agreement. If Employee's employment has not been earlier terminated, then Employee's employment may continue after the Scheduled Term, but after the Scheduled Term Employee's employment will cease to be governed by the terms and conditions of this Agreement and shall be terminable by either Retek or Employee at will at any time, with or without cause, for any reason or no reason. The obligations of Employee set forth in the Employee Invention/ Confidentiality Agreement referred to in Section 6 shall survive the Scheduled Term and shall survive the termination of Employee's employment, regardless of the cause of such termination. Employee hereby represents and warrants to Retek that he is free to enter into and fully perform this Agreement and the agreements referred to herein without breach or violation of any agreement or contract to which Employee is a party or by which Employee is bound.

2. Duties. Employee shall serve as Retek's Chief Executive Officer with such duties and responsibilities as may from time to time be assigned to Employee by Retek's Board of Directors. The duties and services to be performed by Employee under this Agreement are collectively referred to herein as the "Services". Employee shall initially report directly to Robert L. North, President of HNC. Employee agrees that to the best of his ability and experience he shall at all times conscientiously perform all of the duties and obligations assigned to him under the terms of this Agreement. Employee's offices at Retek shall be located at his current offices in Vancouver, Canada; provided that Employee's duties will include reasonable travel, including but not limited to travel to offices of HNC, its affiliates and current and prospective customers as is reasonably necessary and appropriate to the performance of Employee's duties hereunder.

2

3. Full-Time Employment. Employee's employment shall be on a full-time basis. Accordingly, Employees shall not engage in any outside work, business or consulting activity for or on behalf of himself or any other person or organization except with the prior written approval of HNC and Retek and Employee shall otherwise do nothing inconsistent with the performance of Employee's duties hereunder, provided that Employee may provide incidental assistance to charitable or community organizations and manage his personal investments provided such activities do not conflict with, impair or interfere with Employee's performance of his obligations to Retek under this Agreement.

4. Non-Competition Agreement. Pursuant to the Plan, Employee has entered into a Non-Competition Agreement with HNC (the "Non-Competition Agreement"). The parties agree that any breach or violation by Employee of the Non-Competition Agreement shall constitute a material breach by Employee of this Agreement.

### 5. Compensation and Benefits.

5.1 Salary. During the term of this Agreement, Retek shall pay Employees a salary at the rate of One Hundred Twenty Thousand Dollars (U.S. \$120,000) per annum. Employee's salary shall be payable in accordance with Retek's customary payroll practices at Retek's customary payroll periods. All sums payable to Employee hereunder shall be reduced by all national, state, local and other withholding and similar taxes and payments required to be withheld by Retek by applicable laws.

5.2 Bonus. Employees shall be eligible for an annual bonus. The terms and conditions of the bonus shall be negotiated by Retek and Employee.

5.3 Stock Option Grant. Promptly following approval by the stockholders of HNC of an increase in the number of shares reserved for issuance pursuant to HNC's equity incentive plans, Employees shall be granted an option (the "Option") to purchase up to one hundred ten thousand (110,000) shares HNC Common Stock (as previously constituted) at an exercise price equal to the fair market value per share of such stock on the date such options is granted, as determined in accordance with HNC's 1995 Equity Incentive Plan (or other HNC stock option plan under which HNC elects to grant the Option (either being hereinafter called the "HNC Option Plan"). The Option shall be subject to the terms and conditions of the HNC Option Plan, and Employee's right to exercise the option shall vest over a four (4) year period commencing on the Effective Date at the rate of 25% of the option shares per year, subject to and conditioned upon Employee's continuous employment, as shall be specified in greater detail in the Stock Option Agreement evidencing the Option, which shall be in substantially the form of the agreement then used by HNC under the HNC Option Plan (the "Option Grant Agreement"). The Option shall have a term of up to 10 years, subject to earlier termination upon the termination of Employee's employment, as shall be specified in greater detail in the Option Grant Agreement.

5.4 Additional Benefits. So long as Retek is a wholly-owned subsidiary of HNC, Employee shall be eligible to participate in HNC's employee benefit plans of general application, including without limitations, any pension or retirement savings plans and those plans covering life, health and dental insurance in accordance with the rules established for individual participation in any such plan and applicable law. In addition, Employees shall be entitled to vacation and sick leave benefits in accordance with HNC's policies of general application, with Employee's prior service time with Retek being credited to Employee for purposes of determining Employee's benefits under such policies.

5.5 Reimbursement of Expenses. Retek shall reimburse Employee for all reasonable and necessary expenses actually incurred by Employee in connection with Employee's performance of the Services hereunder, provided that such expenses are: (a) in accordance with the policies of Retek and

-2-

3

HNC, as determined from time to time by the Board of Directors of Retek and HNC; and (b) properly documented and verified by Employee.

6. Proprietary Rights. Employee has previously entered into an Employee Proprietary Information and Invention Agreement with Retek in the form attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Employee Invention/Confidentiality Agreement"). The Employee Invention/Confidentiality Agreement shall continue to bind Employee and shall remain in full force and effect after the Exchange.

7. Terms and Termination.

7.1 Terms of Agreement. The term of this Agreement shall commence on the Effective Date, and shall continue in effect until the earlier to occur of: (i) the termination of this Agreement in accordance with this Section 7; or (ii) the third (3rd) anniversary of the Effective Date.

7.2 Events of Termination. Employee's employment with Retek shall terminate immediately upon any one of following occurrences;

(a) Termination Without Cause. Employee's employment shall terminate upon the giving of a written notice by Retek to Employee stating that Employee's employment is being terminated without Cause (as defined below), which notice can be given by Retek at any time after the Effective Date at the sole discretion of Retek, for any reason or for no reason ("Termination Without Cause"). In addition, Employee's employment with Retek shall be deemed to have been terminated in a Termination Without Cause if Employee terminates his employment with Retek as a result of, and within thirty (30) days after the occurrence of, any of the following events: (i) the material reduction by Retek of HNC of Employee's base salary; or (ii) Retek or HNC commits a material breach of this Agreement that is not cured within (60) days after both Retek and HNC have received written notice of such material breach from Employee.

Termination For Cause. Retek may terminate Employee's (b) employment at any time for "Cause" (as defined below) effective immediately upon written notice to Employee ("Termination for Cause"). As used herein, "Cause" shall mean: (i) Employee's commission of an intentional tort or an act of violence so as to cause loss, damage or injury to the business, property or reputation of Retek or HNC or subsidiaries or affiliates of either, or to any employees, invitees or visitors of Retek or HNC or any other persons; (ii) Employee's commission of any crime or act of fraud or dishonesty against Retek, HNC or their respective subsidiaries of affiliates; (iii) Employee's commission of a felony or the unlawful use by Employee of alcohol, drugs or other controlled substances; (iv) Employee's habitual neglect of his duties; (v) Employee's willful disregard or disobedience of any of the stated policies of Retek or HNC that is not susceptible to cure or that is not cured within two (2) days after Retek or HNC gives Employee written notice of such disregard of disobedience of the policy; or (vi) any other material breach of this Agreement by Employee (including without limitation a breach of the Non-Competition Agreement or the Employee Invention/Confidentiality Agreement) that is not susceptible to cure or that is not fully cured to HNC's reasonable satisfaction within twenty (20) days after Retek or HNC gives written notice of such breach.

(c) Voluntary Termination. Employee's employment shall automatically terminate upon any resignation by Employee of his employment with Retek or any other voluntary termination or abandonment by Employee of his employment with Retek ("Voluntary Termination"). A "Voluntary Termination" shall not include any Termination Without Cause described in Section 7.2(a).

(d) Termination for Death or Disability. Retek's termination of Employee's employment due to Employee's death or Employee's becoming"Disabled" (as defined below)

-3-

4

("Termination for Death or Disability"). For purposes of this Agreement, Employee shall be conclusively deemed to have become "Disabled" if Employee suffers any physical or mental illness or disability, incapacity or incompetency preventing Employee from the substantial performance of his duties under this Agreement for a period of 90 days within any period of 180 consecutive days.

(e) Termination Date. The effective date of Employee's termination pursuant to Section 7.2(a), (b), (c), or (d) is referred to as herein as the "Termination Date."

(f) Termination Not Sole Remedy. Termination of this Agreement and Employee's employment hereunder shall be without prejudice to any other right or remedy to which Retek or HNC may be entitled at law, in equity, or under this Agreement.

# 8. Effect of Termination.

Termination Other Than for Cause. In the event that 8.1 Employee's employment hereunder is terminated pursuant to Section 7.2(a)(Termination Without Cause) or Section 7.2(d) (Termination for Death or Disability), then Employee, as his sole and exclusive right and remedy at law, in equity or under this Agreement, shall: (a) continue to be paid his then current base salary at the times such payments would have been due Employee pursuant to Section 5 of this Agreement for a period of time equal to the lesser of (i) six (6) months after the effective date of termination of (ii) the remainder of the Schedule Term, which payments shall be made in installments is accordance with Retek's customary payroll practices; and (b) be paid any unpaid basis (if any) that, on the Termination Date, was both (i) fully due and payable to Employee under the terms and conditions of the applicable bonus program and (ii) not subject to any unsatisfied conditions or contingencies. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event that Employee's employment hereunder is terminated pursuant to Section 7.2(a) (Termination Without Cause) during the first six months of the Scheduled Term, then Employee, as his sole and exclusive right and remedy at law, equity or under this Agreement shall: (a) continue to be paid his then-current base salary at the times such payments would have been due Employee pursuant to Section 5 of this Agreement for twelve (12) months after the effective date of termination, which payments shall be made in installments in accordance with Retek's customary payroll practices; and (b) be paid any unpaid bonus (if any) that, on the Termination Date, was both (i) fully due and payable to Employee under the terms and conditions of the applicable bonus program and (i) not subject to any unsatisfied conditions or contingencies. Employee shall be entitled to no other payment or compensation upon any such termination.

Termination For Causes. In the event that Employee's 8.2 employment hereunder is terminated pursuant to Section 7.2(b) (Termination For Cause), then Employee, as his sole and exclusive right and remedy at law, in equity or under this Agreement, shall be entitled to be paid, effective upon such termination, the amount of his base salary and other compensation that accrued through the Termination Date and no other compensation or payment whatsoever. All other compensation from and after such Termination For Cause (including without limitation any bonus payment) shall cause (except those benefits that must be continued pursuant to applicable law or by the terms of such benefit plans), and Employee shall not be entitled to any severance pay or other payment or compensation whatsoever upon such Termination For Cause. If the termination of Employee is later determined not to have been a Termination For Cause, then the termination shall be deemed to be a Termination Without Cause governed by the provisions of Section 8.1 above and Employee's sole remedy, at law, in equity or under this Agreement will be that set forth in Section 8.1.

8.3 Voluntary Termination. In the event that Employee's employment hereunder is terminated pursuant to Section 7.2(c) (Voluntary Termination), than Employee, as his sole and exclusive right and remedy at law, in equity or under this Agreement, shall be entitled to be paid, effective upon

such termination, the amount of his base salary and other compensation that accrued through the Termination

-4-

5

Date and no other compensation or payment whatsoever. All other compensation from and after such Voluntary Termination (including without limitation any bonus payment) shall cease (except those benefits that must be continued pursuant to applicable law or by the terms of such benefit plans), and Employee shall not be entitled to any severance pay or other payment or compensation whatsoever upon such Voluntary Termination.

8.4 Employee Benefits. After the Termination Date, neither Retek nor HNC shall have any duty or responsibility whatsoever to continue to provide benefits to Employee under this Agreement or other employee benefit plans and programs, and Employee's rights under Retek's or HNC's benefit plans of general application in which Employee participated, shall be determined under the provisions of such plans.

8.5 Survival. Employee's obligations under the Non-Competition Agreement and the Employee Invention/Confidentiality Agreement shall survive the Termination Date and any termination of Employee's employment by Retek or HNC.

### 9. Miscellaneous.

9.1 Arbitration. Employee and Retek will submit to mandatory binding arbitration any controversy or claim arising out of, or relating to, this Agreement or any breach hereof; provided, however, that each party will retain its right to, and shall not be prohibited, limited or in any other way restricted from, seeking or obtaining equitable relief (such as injunctive relief) from a court having jurisdiction over the parties; and provided, further, that Retek or HNC (as applicable) may, but need not, arbitrate any claim that Employee has violated the Employee Invention/Confidentiality Agreement or the Non-Competition Agreement. Any such arbitration shall be conducted in San Diego, California in accordance with the commercial arbitration rules of the American Arbitration Association then in effect, and judgment upon the determination or award rendered by the arbitrator may be entered in any court having jurisdiction thereof.

9.2 Governing Law; Severability. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, excluding that body of laws pertaining to conflict of laws. If any provision of this Agreement is found by any arbitrator or court of competent jurisdiction to be invalid or unenforceable, then the parties hereby waive such provision to the extent that it is found to be invalid or unenforceable and to the extent that to do so would not deprive one of the parties of the substantial benefit of its bargain. Such provision shall, to the extent allowable by law and the preceding sentence, not be voided or canceled but will instead be modified by such arbitrator or court so that it becomes enforceable and, as modified, shall be enforced as any other provision hereof, all the other provisions hereof continuing in full force and effect. 9.3 Remedies. Retek and Employee acknowledge that the services to be provided by Employee are of a special, unique, unusual, extraordinary and intellectual character, which gives them peculiar value, the loss of which cannot be reasonably or adequately compensated in damages in an action at law. Accordingly, Employee hereby consents and agrees that for any material breach or violation by Employee of any of the provisions of this Agreement, a restraining order and/or injunction may be issued against Employee, in addition to any other rights and remedies Retek or HNC may have, at law or equity, including without limitation the recovery of money damages.

9.4 Amendment; Waiver. This Agreement may be amended, modified, superseded, canceled, renewed or extended only by an agreement in writing executed by Retek, HNC and Employee. The failure by either party at any time to require performance or compliance by the other of any of its obligations or agreements shall in no way affect the right to require such performance or compliance at any

#### 6

time thereafter. The waiver by either party of a breach of any provision of this Agreement shall not be treated as waiver of any preceding or succeeding breach of such provision or as a waiver of the provision itself. No waiver of any kind will be effective or binding, unless it is in writing and is signed by the party against whom such waiver is sought to be enforced.

9.5 Assignment. This Agreement and all rights hereunder are personal to Employee and may not be transferred or assigned by Employee at any time. Retek may assign its rights, together with its obligations hereunder, to HNC or to any parent, subsidiary, affiliates or successor of HNC, or in connection with any sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all the business and assets of Retek or HNC or any of their respective subsidiaries or affiliates, whether by sale of stock, sale of assets, merger, consolidation or otherwise; provided, that any such assignee assumes Retek's obligations hereunder. This Agreement shall be binding upon, and inure to the benefit of, the persons or entities who are permitted, by the terms of this Agreement, to be successors, assigns and personal representatives of the respective parties hereto.

9.6 Entire Agreement. This Agreement constitutes the entire and only agreement and understanding between the parties relating to employment of Employee with Retek or HNC and this Agreement supersedes and cancels any and all previous contracts, managements or understandings with respect to Employee's employment; except that the Non-Competition Agreement and the Employee Invention/Confidentiality Agreement shall remain as independent contracts and shall remain in full force and effect according to their terms.

9.7 Obligations, Rights and Status of HNC. HNC hereby agrees with Employee that, for so long as Retek is a wholly-owned subsidiary of HNC, HNC will guarantee Retek's performance of its financial obligations under this Agreement. In consideration of HNC's foregoing guarantee, Employee and Retek agree that, for so long as HNC owns capital stock of Retek that represents at least a majority of the voting power of all Retek stock then outstanding, HNC shall be entitled to enforce this Agreement against Employee and may exercise Retek's rights hereunder.

9.8 Notices. All notices and other communications required or

permitted under this Agreement will be in writing and hand delivered, sent by telecopier, sent by certified first class mail, postage pre-paid, or sent by nationally recognized express courier service. Such notices and other communications shall be effective (a) upon receipt if hand delivered, (b) five (5) days after mailing if sent by mail, and (c) one (1) day after dispatch if sent by telecopier (with electronic acknowledgment of successful transmission) or by express courier, to the following addresses:

#### <TABLE>

<S> If to Retek:

Retek Distribution Corporation 25 Church Street Hamilton, Bermuda HMLX Telecopier: (441) 295-0560; and

HNC Software Inc. 5930 Cornerstone Court West San Diego, CA 92121 Attention: President Telecopier: (619) 452-3220 <C> With a copy to:

Fenwick & West LLP Two Palo Alto Square, Suite 800 Palo Alto, CA 94306 USA Attention: Kenneth A. Linhares, Esq. Telecopier: (415) 494-1417

Fenwick & West LLP Two Palo Alto Square, Suite 800 Palo Alto, CA 94306 USA Attention: Kenneth A. Linhares, Esq. Telecopier: (415) 494-1417

### </TABLE>

-6-

7

If to Employee:

With a copy to:

John N. Buchanan	Gourlay Spencer Slade & Winch
200-545 Clyde Avenue	1455 Bellevue Avenue, Suite 205
West Vancouver, B.C.	West Vancouver, BC, CANADA
Canada V71 1C5	Attn: Charles V. Winch, Barrister
Telecopier: (604)925-3454	Telecopier: (604)925-1304

or to such other address as either party may have furnished to the other in writing in accordance herewith , except that notices of change of address shall only be effective upon receipt.

9.9 Headings. The heading contained in this Agreement are for reference purposes only and shall in no way affect the meaning or interpretation of this Agreement.

9.10 Counterparts. This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original but all of which, taken together, constitute one and the same agreement.

[REMAINDER OF PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK]

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned parties have executed this Agreement as of the date first above written.

RETEK DISTRIBUTION CORPORATION	EMPLOYEE
By: /s/ Robert Jennings	/s/ John N. Buchanan
Robert Jennings, President	John N. Buchanan

For purposes of Section 9.7 of the Agreement only:

HNC SOFTWARE INC.

By: /s/ R.V. Thomas Name: Raymond V. Thomas Title: Chief Financial Officer and Secretary

Attachments:

Exhibit A: Employee Invention/Confidentiality Agreement

[SIGNATURE PAGE TO EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENT]

-8-

### Consent of Independent Accountants

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Retek Inc. of our report dated September 9, 1999, relating to the combined financial statements of Retek Logistics, Inc. and Retek Information Systems, Inc., which appears in such Registration Statement. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP

San Diego, California September 9, 1999 Consent of Independent Accountants

We hereby consent to the use in this Registration Statement on Form S-1 of Retek Inc. of our report dated September 9, 1999, relating to the financial statements of Retek Logistics, Inc., which appears in such Registration Statement.

PRICEWATERHOUSECOOPERS LLP

San Diego, California September 9, 1999

<ARTICLE> 5 <MULTIPLIER> 1,000

<s></s>	<c></c>	
<period-type></period-type>	YEAR	
<fiscal-year-end></fiscal-year-end>		DEC-31-1996
<period-start></period-start>		JAN-01-1996
<period-end></period-end>		DEC-31-1996
<cash></cash>		1,459
<securities></securities>		0
<receivables></receivables>		6,709
<allowances></allowances>		299
<inventory></inventory>		0
<current-assets></current-assets>		10,773
<pp&e></pp&e>		635
<depreciation></depreciation>		273
<total-assets></total-assets>		30,561
<current-liabilities></current-liabilities>		10,092
<bonds></bonds>		0
<preferred-mandatory></preferred-mandatory>		0
<preferred></preferred>		0
<common></common>		0
<other-se></other-se>		20,469
<total-liability-and-equity></total-liability-and-equity>		30,561
<sales></sales>		13,433
<total-revenues></total-revenues>		13,433
<cgs></cgs>		3,879
<total-costs></total-costs>		3,879
<other-expenses></other-expenses>		8,136
<loss-provision></loss-provision>		309
<interest-expense></interest-expense>		0
<income-pretax></income-pretax>		1,418
<income-tax></income-tax>		(815)
<income-continuing></income-continuing>		2,233
<discontinued></discontinued>		0
<extraordinary></extraordinary>		0
<changes></changes>		0
<net-income></net-income>		2,233
<eps-basic></eps-basic>		1.00
<eps-diluted></eps-diluted>		1.00

<ARTICLE> 5 <MULTIPLIER> 1,000

<\$>	<c></c>	
<period-type></period-type>	YEAR	
<fiscal-year-end></fiscal-year-end>		DEC-31-1997
<period-start></period-start>		JAN-01-1997
<period-end></period-end>		DEC-31-1997
<cash></cash>		2,469
<securities></securities>		0
<receivables></receivables>		12,354
<allowances></allowances>		382
<inventory></inventory>		0
<current-assets></current-assets>		18,305
<pp&e></pp&e>		3,646
<depreciation></depreciation>		640
<total-assets></total-assets>		37,896
<current-liabilities></current-liabilities>		13,289
<bonds></bonds>		0
<preferred-mandatory></preferred-mandatory>		0
<preferred></preferred>		0
<common></common>		0
<other=se></other=se>		24,607
<total-liability-and-equity></total-liability-and-equity>		37,896
<sales></sales>		30,923
<total-revenues></total-revenues>		30,923
<cgs></cgs>		3,645
<total-costs></total-costs>		3,645
<other-expenses></other-expenses>		20,659
<loss-provision></loss-provision>		212
<interest-expense></interest-expense>		0
<income-pretax></income-pretax>		6,643
<income-tax></income-tax>		3,167
<income-continuing></income-continuing>		0
<pre><discontinued></discontinued></pre>		0
<extraordinary></extraordinary>		0
<changes></changes>		0
<net-income></net-income>		3,476
<eps-basic></eps-basic>		1.55
<eps-diluted></eps-diluted>		1.55

<ARTICLE> 5 <MULTIPLIER> 1,000

<s></s>	<c></c>	
<period-type></period-type>	YEAR	
<fiscal-year-end></fiscal-year-end>		DEC-31-1998
<period-start></period-start>		JAN-1-1998
<period-end></period-end>		DEC-31-1998
<cash></cash>		415
<securities></securities>		0
<receivables></receivables>		23,621
<allowances></allowances>		1,571
<inventory></inventory>		0
<current-assets></current-assets>		28,143
<pp&e></pp&e>		6,785
<depreciation></depreciation>		1,898
<total-assets></total-assets>		51,283
<current-liabilities></current-liabilities>		15,267
<bonds></bonds>		0
<preferred-mandatory></preferred-mandatory>		0
<preferred></preferred>		0
<common></common>		6,564
<other-se></other-se>		29,452
<total-liability-and-equity></total-liability-and-equity>		51,283
<sales></sales>		55,033
<total-revenues></total-revenues>		55,033
<cgs></cgs>		13,852
<total-costs></total-costs>		13,852
<other-expenses></other-expenses>		33,093
<loss-provision></loss-provision>		1,652
<interest-expense></interest-expense>		0
<income-pretax></income-pretax>		8,099
<income-tax></income-tax>		4,221
<income-continuing></income-continuing>		0
<pre><discontinued></discontinued></pre>		0
<extraordinary></extraordinary>		0
<changes></changes>		0
<net-income></net-income>		3,878
<eps-basic></eps-basic>		1.73
<eps-diluted></eps-diluted>		1.73

<ARTICLE> 5 <MULTIPLIER> 1000

<s></s>	<c></c>	
<period-type></period-type>	6-MOS	
<fiscal-year-end></fiscal-year-end>		DEC-31-1999
<period-start></period-start>		JAN-01-1999
<period-end></period-end>		JUN-30-1999
<cash></cash>		930
<securities></securities>		0
<receivables></receivables>		31,323
<allowances></allowances>		2,977
<inventory></inventory>		0
<current-assets></current-assets>		34,444
<pp&e></pp&e>		9,513
<depreciation></depreciation>		2,879
<total-assets></total-assets>		57 <b>,</b> 765
<current-liabilities></current-liabilities>		18,644
<bonds></bonds>		0
<preferred-mandatory></preferred-mandatory>		0
<preferred></preferred>		0
<common></common>		6,564
<other-se></other-se>		32,557
<total-liability-and-equity></total-liability-and-equity>		57 <b>,</b> 765
<sales></sales>		37,690
<total-revenues></total-revenues>		37,690
<cgs></cgs>		10,720
<total-costs></total-costs>		10,720
<other-expenses></other-expenses>		21,178
<loss-provision></loss-provision>		1,491
<interest-expense></interest-expense>		0
<income-pretax></income-pretax>		5,806
<income-tax></income-tax>		2,346
<income-continuing></income-continuing>		0
<discontinued></discontinued>		0
<extraordinary></extraordinary>		0
<changes></changes>		0
<net-income></net-income>		3,460
<eps-basic></eps-basic>		1.55
<eps-diluted></eps-diluted>		1.55